

1 IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
2 FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
3 MARSHALL DIVISION

4 FINESSE WIRELESS, LLC, (CAUSE NO. 2:21-CV-316-JRG
5)
6 Plaintiff, (
7 vs.)
8 AT&T MOBILITY, LLC, et al., (MARSHALL, TEXAS
9) JANUARY 11, 2023
10 Defendants.) 8:30 A.M.
11

12 VOLUME 3

13 TRIAL ON THE MERITS

14 BEFORE THE HONORABLE RODNEY GILSTRAP
15 UNITED STATES CHIEF DISTRICT JUDGE

16
17
18
19
20
21 SHAWN McROBERTS, RMR, CRR
22 100 E. HOUSTON STREET
23 MARSHALL, TEXAS 75670
24 (903) 923-8546
25 shawn_mcroberts@txed.uscourts.gov

A P P E A R A N C E S

FOR THE PLAINTIFF: SUSMAN GODFREY, LLP - HOUSTON
1000 LOUISIANA ST., SUITE 5100
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77002
(713) 651-9366
BY: MS. MENG XI
MR. JOSEPH GRINSTEIN

WARD, SMITH & HILL, PLLC
1507 BILL OWENS PARKWAY
LONGVIEW, TEXAS 75604
903-757-6400
BY: MS. ANDREA FAIR
MR. JOHNNY WARD

FOR THE DEFENDANT: BAKER BOTTS, LLP - DALLAS
(AT&T) 2001 ROSS AVENUE, SUITE 900
Dallas, TEXAS 75201-2980
(214) 953-6747
BY: MR. DOUG KUBEHL

THE DACUS FIRM, PC
821 ESE LOOP 323, SUITE 430
TYLER, TEXAS 75701
(903) 705-1117
BY: MR. DERON DACUS

FOR THE DEFENDANT:
(NOKIA) QUINN EMANUEL URQUHART &
SULLIVAN, LLP - CHICAGO
500 WEST MADISON, SUITE 2450
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60661
(312) 705-7400
BY: MS. BRIANNE STRAKA
MS. DAVE NELSON

OFFICIAL REPORTER: SHAWN M. McROBERTS, RMR, CRR
100 E. HOUSTON STREET
MARSHALL, TEXAS 75670
(903) 923-8546

INDEX

EXAMINATION

Witness Name		Page
ADAM LODDEKE		
Cross By MR. DACUS	8	
Cross By MR. DACUS	8	
Redirect By MR. WARD	40	
Recross By MR. DACUS	54	
MIKE TAYLOR		
Direct By MR. NELSON	57	
Cross By MR. WARD	92	
Redirect By MR. NELSON	107	
TEDDY DAVIS		
Direct By MS. STRAKA	112	
Cross By MS. FAIR	146	
Redirect By MS. STRAKA	177	
JAMES PROCTOR		
Direct By MR. NELSON	183	
Cross By MR. GRINSTEIN	281	

1 THE COURT: Be seated, please.

2 Are the parties prepared to read into the record those
3 items from the list of pre-admitted exhibits used during
4 yesterday's portion of the trial?

5 MS. FAIR: Yes, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT: Please proceed.

7 MS. FAIR: All of these exhibits were admitted by
8 the Plaintiff, and they are all PX numbers: 518, 558, 580,
9 582, 611, 669, 672, 715, 832, 855, 858, 918, and 951.

10 THE COURT: All right. Is there any objection to
11 that rendition?

12 MR. DACUS: No, Your Honor.

13 THE COURT: Is there anything else to read into the
14 record to make this complete?

15 MS. FAIR: No, Your Honor?

16 THE COURT: All right. Thank you.

17 Mr. Dacus, yesterday you indicated outside the presence
18 of the jury that you wished to make an offer of proof
19 regarding a matter. Let's do that at this time.

20 MR. DACUS: I'd be happy to, Your Honor. Thank you.

21 As Your Honor knows, we have sought to admit a covenant
22 not to sue and license between the Plaintiff Finesse and
23 Verizon. The covenant not to sue and license relates to the
24 patents-in-suit. It also relates and covers Galaxy radios
25 which are the same accused products in this case.

1 We believe that covenant not to sue and license is
2 relevant to damages, the hypothetical negotiation, including
3 but not limited to *Georgia-Pacific* factor No. 1. And the
4 Court -- our understanding is the Court has excluded that
5 covenant and license not to sue, and so we would like to make
6 an offer of proof.

7 With the Court's permission, Your Honor -- there is a
8 filing with the Court related to this by the Plaintiff Finesse
9 filed on December 7th, 2022. And with the Court's permission,
10 I'd like to mark that as offer of Exhibit No. 1 and tender
11 that to Ms. Brunson to include in the record of the Court.

12 THE COURT: Well, it's already in the record. We
13 can either do it by reference, or if you want to physically
14 hand the Courtroom Deputy a copy of it, that's fine, too. I
15 think it's clear in the record either way.

16 MR. DACUS: Okay.

17 THE COURT: Do you have the document number from
18 that prior filing you want to reference?

19 MR. DACUS: That's what I was looking for. Yes,
20 Your Honor. To be clear, it's case 2:21-CV-316, and it's
21 Docket No. 232 in the Court's filing. And I do have a paper
22 copy that I would tender to the Court with the Court's
23 permission.

24 THE COURT: That is from the Verizon case?

25 MR. DACUS: Yes, Your Honor.

1 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you for that offer of
2 proof. The Court's prior ruling stands, and I deny your
3 request to introduce the covenant not to sue and the other
4 related matters part and parcel of the conclusion and
5 resolution of the case against Verizon.

6 As I mentioned yesterday, in response to this request, I
7 granted leave and permitted Nokia and AT&T to examine Finesse
8 in this case about the knowledge that it gained through the
9 case against Verizon and the information that was received
10 through discovery there without identifying where it came from
11 or the result of that prior litigation.

12 The Court's view was that the introduction of what you're
13 requesting here would clearly disclose to the jury prior
14 litigation with Verizon, the resolution of that resolution, it
15 would generate likely confusion in the mind of the jury, it
16 would also likely raise questions about whether compensation
17 was due here in light of compensation that might have been
18 paid elsewhere, it would have raised extraneous issues that
19 are not before the jury here, and the probative value of those
20 matters is exceeded by the prejudicial effect under Rule 403,
21 in the Court's view.

22 So I have precluded you from explaining to the jury where
23 it came from, but I have not excluded and have given you full
24 leave to explore, as you have already, with witnesses in this
25 trial the information, the substantive material that you

1 learned and that Finesse learned through that other
2 litigation.

3 That's the basis of the Court's ruling, and that's why
4 I'm confirming my prior denial of this additional request.

5 MR. DACUS: Understood, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT: Thank you.

7 MR. DACUS: May I tender this to the Court?

8 THE COURT: Yes. You may approach the Courtroom
9 Deputy.

10 MR. DACUS: Thank you.

11 THE COURT: All right. We left off yesterday with
12 the Plaintiff having passed the witness on Mr. Loddeke, AT&T's
13 corporate representative who had been called adversely.

14 Mr. Dacus, do I understand correctly you're going to
15 examine on cross examination in the form of a direct
16 examination of this witness?

17 MR. DACUS: That's correct Your Honor.

18 THE COURT: All right. Mr. Loddeke, you are here in
19 the courtroom. If you'll return to the witness stand, sir,
20 and I'll remind you you remain under oath.

21 And while he's getting situated on the witness stand,
22 I'll ask the Court Security Officer to bring in the jury.

23 (Whereupon, the jury entered the courtroom.)

24 THE COURT: Please be seated, ladies and gentlemen.
25 Welcome back.

1 As you will recall, we ended the day yesterday with the
2 Plaintiffs having called adversely Mr. Adam Loddeke who's the
3 corporate representative for AT&T, the Defendant in this case.

4 Mr. Ward examined the witness on behalf of the Plaintiff
5 and had passed the witness at the time we recessed for the
6 evening yesterday. The same witness is back on the stand this
7 morning. He remains under oath, and we'll proceed with cross
8 examination of the witness by counsel for AT&T.

9 Mr. Dacus, you may proceed.

10 MR. DACUS: Thank you, Your Honor.

11 ADAM LODDEKE, PREVIOUSLY SWORN,

12 testified under oath further as follows:

13 CROSS EXAMINATION

14 BY MR. DACUS:

15 Q. Good morning, Mr. Loddeke.

16 A. Good morning.

17 Q. I don't think you were given quite an opportunity
18 yesterday to give the jury a little information about you and
19 your background, so I'd like to start there if that's okay.

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Okay. I guess, first, tell the jury where you live.

22 A. I live in Frisco, Texas.

23 Q. Okay. And we know you work at AT&T. Right?

24 A. That's correct.

25 Q. Tell the jury, first of all, how long have you worked at

1 AT&T?

2 A. I've worked for AT&T a little over 24 years.

3 Q. And what is your job title at AT&T?

4 A. My job title is director and member of technical staff.

5 Q. Before we jump into that, would you also tell the jury
6 what's your educational background, like post high school?

7 A. Yes. I have a Bachelor's of Science in electrical
8 engineering.

9 Q. And in your job and role at AT&T, do you essentially
10 operate and have you operated as an engineer or a technical
11 person at AT&T?

12 A. Yes, I have.

13 Q. Now, as the director and member of the technical staff of
14 AT&T, give the jury some sense of what your day-to-day job
15 responsibilities are, what it is you do.

16 A. Yes. I'm responsible for kind of the technical hardware
17 and software requirements of the radio access, RAN, network.
18 We typically look out from -- what goes in the network today,
19 we kind of look out 18 months into the future.

20 Q. So as part of that, are you responsible for selecting
21 products that go into the AT&T network?

22 A. Yes, I am.

23 Q. And how long have you been in that specific role?

24 A. I've been in this role approximately three years.

25 Q. And before you were the director of the technical staff,

1 what was your job title?

2 A. It was director of ran engineering.

3 Q. You said that word RAN a couple of times. What does that
4 stand for?

5 A. It stands for radio access network.

6 Q. Okay. And as the director of RAN engineering, did you
7 say that was just for north Texas?

8 A. That's correct.

9 Q. Okay. So that includes the Dallas area, Marshall, this
10 area in particular?

11 A. Yes. I have responsibility for the northern half of
12 Texas. So out east or out east was all the way through
13 Marshall; north, obviously Sherman, Denison; south went just
14 south of Temple, Killeen; and then we went all the way out to
15 El Paso.

16 Q. So as the director of RAN engineering, give the jury a
17 sense of what your job duties were in that role.

18 A. In that role we were responsible -- I was responsible for
19 the engineering of the radio access network. So my team had
20 responsibility for design, optimization, performance, and
21 capacity management of the AT&T network in the northern half
22 of Texas.

23 Q. So if there was an issue with the performance or the
24 operations of the AT&T network, were you the guy that somebody
25 would call --

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. -- or look to?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And how long were you in that specific role?

5 A. I was in that role for about seven years.

6 Q. Okay. So seven years in that role. You've been in the
7 director role now for three or four years. Fair to say that
8 over the course of the past decade at least, you've had
9 experience, both in how to design and operate the network,
10 choose products going forward, and experience with the
11 performance of the network?

12 A. Yes.

13 MR. DACUS: Can we pull up the Demonstrative Exhibit
14 1, please, Mr. Horseman?

15 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) So we've talked a lot about the radio
16 access network in this case. But just so everyone's clear,
17 what do we see on the screen here?

18 A. So on the screen here, you kind of have -- you have
19 antennas, and generally we have three to four antennas per
20 sector. And typically a site, which this would -- you know,
21 this mono pole here, you would have three sectors on a site.
22 So typically AT&T would have between 9 and 12 antennas on a
23 site.

24 And these are kind of examples of the radios. And,
25 again, we have multiple radios supporting those antennas on a

1 cell site. And sometimes they are mounted in the open like
2 this, and sometimes they get mounted right behind the antenna
3 themselves.

4 Q. So for the purposes of the jury, what I just circled over
5 your circle on this exhibit, those are the radios that are at
6 issue in this lawsuit?

7 A. Yes, they are.

8 Q. Okay. And just for purposes of clarity, how many on
9 average radios would be at a cell tower or cell site in the
10 AT&T network?

11 A. On average, we have between 12 and 15 radios per -- per
12 site.

13 Q. And to give us some perspective, how many radios does
14 AT&T have nationwide in its LTE network?

15 A. We have about a million radios in our network.

16 MR. DACUS: We can take that down, Mr. Horseman.

17 Thank you.

18 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) Does AT&T buy those radios from others?

19 A. Yes, we do.

20 Q. And from whom do you buy them?

21 A. We buy them through Nokia and Ericsson.

22 Q. Just those two?

23 A. We do have a few radios that we buy in the end building
24 space through Corning and CommScope.

25 MR. DACUS: Can we pull up Demonstrative Exhibit 2,

1 please, Mr. Horseman?

2 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) And can you give the jury some sense of
3 how much of the AT&T network is covered by Ericsson radios
4 versus Nokia radios?

5 A. Yes. Ericsson accounts for about 65 to 70 percent of the
6 AT&T network, and Nokia is the remaining 30 to 35 percent.

7 Q. And so explain to the jury what it is we're showing on
8 this Demonstrative Exhibit 2.

9 A. So these dots represent cell sites. And the blue dots
10 represent Nokia and the red represent Ericsson. So Ericsson
11 tends to cover most of the larger markets. So you might not
12 see as many dots here because cities like Chicago, LA, San
13 Francisco, Dallas, Houston, are just overlay with multiple
14 dots. The biggest Nokia market we have is -- is New York
15 City.

16 MR. DACUS: We can take that down, Mr. Horseman.

17 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) Do the Ericsson radios that you buy have
18 the PIM cancellation feature?

19 A. No, they do not.

20 Q. And we've been talking about these radios a lot. Can you
21 give the jury some sense of how many features or functions
22 these radios and base stations include?

23 A. Yeah. We tend to have over probably a thousand features
24 and capabilities in kind of the RAN access part of the
25 network.

1 Q. So in case we are obviously focused on the PIM
2 cancellation feature. Right?

3 A. Correct.

4 Q. But you are saying that's just one of more than a
5 thousand features that are included in these radios and base
6 stations?

7 A. That's correct.

8 Q. And the other features in the radio and base station, do
9 they relate to how to optimize the performance of the AT&T
10 network?

11 A. Yes, they do.

12 Q. Let's talk about what issues you see in the course of
13 your job duties that affect performance on the AT&T wireless
14 network. Can you just describe for the jury what issues you
15 see that can affect performance?

16 A. Yeah. Four of the primary issues we deal with from a
17 performance perspective tend to be transport outages or
18 intermittent issues with the transport. There is hardware
19 failures. There are software issues, bugs, and power outages.

20 Q. And we're obviously talking about interference issues in
21 this case. Are there multiple types of interference issues?
22 And if so, can you tell the jury about them at a high level?

23 A. Yes. There's multiple interference issues, one of which,
24 as we've discussed, is PIM, passive intermods. But we also
25 have to manage external interference that can come from, you

1 know, for example, a jammer in some cases. It could be a
2 faulty equipment in the field that's causing some sort of
3 spurious emission that's interfering in our band. And then
4 there's also this term I think that's come across is
5 out-of-band emissions. So that's another issue that we run
6 into from a site design perspective.

7 Q. Does AT&T have wireless engineers that deal with these
8 issues that you've described for us?

9 A. Yes, we do.

10 Q. And about how many?

11 A. We have over a thousand engineers focused on all of these
12 issues.

13 Q. And with respect to the PIM issue, does AT&T have an
14 engineer who has responsibility for the PIM issue?

15 A. Yeah. We have one person that's dedicated to kind of PIM
16 in general.

17 Q. Does -- describe for the jury the types of PIM, or
18 passive intermodulation, that you see as the director of the
19 technical staff at AT&T.

20 A. So we have internal PIM, which is PIM that gets generated
21 between the radio and that antenna. You have -- think of it
22 you have a radio; there's a coaxial connection, cable
23 connection, between the radio and the antenna. Sometimes
24 there could be other network elements in between that, but
25 predominately that's what it is. And that's between that

1 radio and the antenna I would consider internal PIM.

2 Q. Let me pause you there, Mr. Loddeke, if I could, because
3 I failed to pull up and it might be helpful.

4 MR. DACUS: DX 95, please, Mr. Horseman.

5 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) Do you know what this document is, sir?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. What is it?

8 A. It is a document that covers the FirstNet site hygiene
9 mitigation guidance that goes into the field.

10 MR. DACUS: And can we turn to page 3, Mr. Horseman?

11 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) By the way, is this a document that these
12 descriptions would have been the same descriptions that AT&T
13 utilized before this lawsuit was filed?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. You were describing for the jury internal PIM. Does this
16 document actually contain AT&T's interpretation or definition
17 of internal PIM?

18 A. Yes, it does.

19 Q. And what about external PIM? What is that?

20 A. So external PIM would be caused outside of that antenna
21 feed line system. So it could be, for example, that PIM could
22 be coming from an air-conditioning unit on a roof top, it
23 could be a metal roof on a building. You hear the term rusty
24 bolt a lot. So those are sources of that external PIM.

25 Q. In DX 95 under external PIM, it says, "It is more

1 difficult to find and resolve." Is that your experience at
2 AT&T?

3 A. Yes, it is.

4 Q. And can you explain to the jury why?

5 A. With internal PIM, you know where it's coming from. It's
6 between the radio and the antenna itself. So, you know, it's
7 much easier for a tower crew to look for loose connections or
8 replace either a bad antenna or bad jumper cable.

9 With external PIM, you have to find where the source of
10 that is, and it -- like you said, it could be even a rusty
11 bolt, it could be the air-conditioning unit, and finding the
12 sources of that is a lot more challenging.

13 Q. Does AT&T have a formal policy or strategy on how to deal
14 with PIM?

15 A. Yes, it does.

16 MR. DACUS: Mr. Horseman, can we pull up DX 305,
17 please?

18 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) Can you tell the jury what this document
19 is, please, sir?

20 A. Yeah. This document kind of covers the PIM mitigation
21 guidance and solutions that we follow within AT&T.

22 Q. Okay.

23 MR. DACUS: Can we turn to page 5, Mr. Horseman?

24 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) There's a chart at the top of page 5.

25 And can you just at a high level--and then we'll walk through

1 each step--tell the jury what this is or what it depicts?

2 A. This depicts kind of the steps that we at AT&T go through
3 for PIM mitigation.

4 Q. So with respect to step 1, can you describe what
5 that -- what the policy or strategy is within AT&T?

6 A. Yes. So this is in the design phase. So this is where
7 the engineers specify antennas and jumpers, and we make sure
8 that we're using high quality, PIM-certified equipment that
9 would be installed at the cell site.

10 Q. Is step 1 related to internal or external PIM?

11 A. It's more probably addresses making sure that we minimize
12 the potential for internal PIM in the future.

13 Q. Okay. And what about step 2?

14 A. So step 2 is -- this is where we go kind of through the
15 site-scoping process. This is where we work with our
16 construction teams. And if we see anything from a tower
17 perspective that could cause problems, for example, antennas
18 could be not perfectly flush mounted on a particular sector or
19 there may be potentially pointing in the back of one another,
20 that would be something that would get flagged in this step.
21 And we would make sure, before we finalize the design, that
22 we've done everything necessary to ensure a high quality
23 solution before it hits the field.

24 Q. Does that relate to internal or external PIM?

25 A. Generally more impacts the external PIM.

1 Q. And then what's step 3 in the formal policy or strategy
2 of AT&T?

3 A. So step 3 is -- this is where the tower crews are doing
4 the actual installation of the -- potentially any radios, new
5 antennas on the tower. And this is where we would be focused
6 on the tower crew would be able to due internal PIM tests
7 using test equipment. And in this case the -- the intent
8 would be for the tower crew to leave the site with no internal
9 PIM.

10 Q. And what is step 4 at a high level?

11 A. So step 4 is kind of the process by which we do
12 additional testing after the tower crew has left to verify
13 whether any sort of PIM is present.

14 Q. With respect to internal PIM, is there a general
15 high-level strategy of how to address it within AT&T?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And what is that?

18 A. We identify the source of the problem and -- and fix it.

19 Q. And when you say fix it, do you mean you perform hygiene
20 or repair on the internal PIM?

21 A. Yes. So, for example, if you've got a bad antenna or a
22 loose connection, you know, if it's a bad antenna, you'd
23 replace it. If the jumper was kinked, you'd replace the
24 jumper. If you have loose connections, you would tighten
25 those connections to spec.

1 MR. DACUS: Your Honor, may I approach the flip
2 chart?

3 THE COURT: You may.

4 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) So you were here when the Plaintiff's
5 technical expert, Doctor Wells, testified?

6 A. Yes, I was.

7 Q. And you were here when their damages expert, Doctor
8 Bazelon, testified?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And did you hear them say that their opinion and their
11 assumptions in this case are that site hygiene is not a way to
12 remedy or mitigate internal PIM?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. As the engineer or one of the engineers at AT&T
15 responsible for internal PIM, do you, in fact, use site
16 hygiene to mitigate or cure internal PIM?

17 A. Yes, we do.

18 Q. Okay.

19 MR. DACUS: Can we go to the next page, please, Mr.
20 Horseman? If we could blow that up just a little bit. Thank
21 you.

22 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) And can you tell the jury what this is?

23 A. This is kind of that phase 4 piece where we go through
24 the PIM mitigation process in more detail.

25 Q. Okay. And let me start by focusing on this 2b right

1 here. Do you see that here on the screen?

2 A. Yes, I do.

3 Q. And can you describe for the jury what this flowchart in
4 the section 2b is describing?

5 A. So after we've done, we call it, an M. pilot test, this
6 is where we load up the carriers to full power and full load,
7 so a hundred percent of capacity, we can simulate that on our
8 cell sites. So during the maintenance window before we launch
9 the site into commercial service, we would run it on full
10 load, full power, to determine whether or not any PIM was
11 present. And based on the results of that test, we would
12 dictate whether or not internal or external PIM was present.

13 Q. You were here -- you've been here for the entirety of the
14 trial. Correct?

15 A. Yes, I have.

16 Q. Do you remember when Mr. Nelson cross-examined Mr. Smith?
17 You were here for that?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And you remember there was a Finesse document, DX 160,
20 that said the primary source of internal PIM is at
21 installation? Do you remember that?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And is that consistent with your experience?

24 A. Yes, of installation as the primary.

25 Q. And so what I want to make sure I and the jury understand

1 is, what does AT&T do to make sure there is no internal PIM at
2 the time these radios are installed?

3 A. So, again, we have kind of the step 3 where the tower
4 crew is responsible for that piece of doing some testing. But
5 also after the tower crew has left in phase 4 here, we verify
6 through our internal tests whether or not any PIM is present.
7 And we do not proceed to any of the further steps until we
8 verify that no internal PIM exists. And without -- you have
9 to go beyond the step 2b before you could actually even launch
10 that carrier into service.

11 Q. So at the time that these radios are installed and
12 they're turned on for service, how much internal PIM would be
13 present?

14 A. Zero.

15 Q. The remainder of this flowchart, I'll just kind of draw a
16 line through it on the screen, what do all those steps relate
17 to?

18 A. External PIM.

19 Q. In your experience, is external PIM not only more
20 prevalent and present, but is it harder to remedy and cure?

21 A. Yes, it is.

22 MR. DACUS: We can take that down, Mr. Horseman.

23 And can we pull up PX 611, please?

24 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) Before we talk about this document, I'd
25 like to ask you one other question, Mr. Loddeke, about this

1 internal PIM and installation. Is that okay?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Okay. You were here when Doctor Bazelon testified about
4 damages yesterday, and he agreed and acknowledged that he
5 calculates damages starting from the very moment that we turn
6 on our radio with the PIM cancellation feature. You heard
7 that?

8 A. Yes, I did.

9 Q. And you heard him say that what at least allegedly it's
10 doing is calculating the amount of PIM cancellation that
11 occurs. Correct?

12 A. Correct.

13 Q. But at the time that we turn the radio on with PIM
14 cancellation, how much internal PIM is there?

15 A. It should be zero.

16 Q. Okay. Now, do you recognize Exhibit PX 611?

17 A. Yes, I do.

18 Q. You've been here for the trial. This is a document
19 actually that the Plaintiffs showed in opening and it's a
20 document that Mr. Ward showed to you yesterday. Correct?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Now if we --

23 MR. DACUS: Actually, there's a first page, Mr.
24 Horseman, if we could just show the exhibit number, and we'll
25 just start here.

1 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) What does this presentation relate to?

2 A. You can see in the header up top, it says, External PIM
3 Mitigation in the Design and Construction.

4 MR. DACUS: If we turn to the second page you were
5 on Mr. Horseman, please?

6 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) And what's the title of the document?

7 A. It's Proposal for External PIM Mitigation in Engineering
8 Design and Construction Development, RAN, and C & E phase.

9 Q. So is it your understanding this is a document that was
10 related to the mitigation of internal or external PIM?

11 A. External.

12 MR. DACUS: And, Mr. Horseman, if we could go to the
13 fourth page, please, sir.

14 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) You remember this is the document that
15 the Plaintiff showed in their opening statement, and they
16 pointed out PIM is the grim reaper of design and construction?

17 A. Yes, I do.

18 Q. Did you understand that to relate to internal or external
19 PIM?

20 A. In the context of this document, it would be related to
21 external PIM.

22 Q. Okay.

23 MR. DACUS: We can take that down, Mr. Horseman.

24 Thank you.

25 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) The strategy and the policy for how to

1 deal with internal PIM that you've described for us of find it
2 and fix it, repair it, does that apply to both the Nokia
3 radios and the Ericsson radios in the AT&T network?

4 A. Yes, it does.

5 Q. Now, at some point in time after installation, is it
6 possible and does it happen that internal PIM can arise?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Okay. And if it does arise, what's our first tool in the
9 toolbox for how to remedy it?

10 A. The first tool would be to identify the source of the
11 internal PIM and fix it.

12 Q. Okay. And do we have any other tools in our toolbox that
13 we use?

14 A. Yes. Another -- another option that the engineers have
15 is to lock one of the bad receive branches. So typically
16 between the radio and the antenna, there are four branches for
17 transmit and receive, and the engineer had the ability through
18 internal PIM, if there's one of those legs that they
19 identified as problematic, they would be able to go in and
20 lock that bad receive path.

21 Q. And how long would that take?

22 A. The engineer could do that in less than a minute.

23 Q. And by locking down one of the receivers, in your
24 experience, does that have any significant adverse effect on
25 the capacity of the system of the network?

1 A. It doesn't have a significant impact, especially on these
2 low band carriers.

3 Q. Now, you've -- we've talked about find it and fix it.

4 We've talked about lock down one of the receivers. This
5 lawsuit, of course, talks about PIM cancellation. Correct?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Is PIM cancellation one of the tools in the toolbox?

8 A. Yes, it is.

9 Q. And so how does it fit into what AT&T does as far as
10 addressing internal PIM?

11 A. It's one of the tools in the toolkit in the Nokia
12 markets.

13 Q. And to be clear, are we here saying that PIM cancellation
14 has absolutely no value at all?

15 A. No, I'm not saying that.

16 Q. Okay. Are we here saying that it has at best minimal or
17 marginal value?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Okay. And we have to distinguish between internal PIM
20 and external PIM. Correct?

21 A. That's correct.

22 Q. By the way, do we pay -- does AT&T pay any extra amount
23 for PIM cancellation in the Nokia radios when we buy these
24 radios?

25 A. Not that I'm aware of. I mean, there are some features

1 that were part of a software buyout. But the radios
2 themselves, I'm not aware that we pay any incremental on.

3 Q. Can you give the -- as part of your job duties, do you
4 have a sense of what percentage of the time internal PIM is
5 present in the AT&T attachment network?

6 A. From what I've seen, it's between -- it's less than one
7 to two percent.

8 Q. And as part of your job duties, do you know -- when
9 internal PIM is present between one and two percent of the
10 time, do you have any information on how effective the PIM
11 cancellation is in remedying that situation?

12 A. Some of the day we've seen --

13 MR. WARD: Objection, Your Honor. This witness
14 might be qualified to give expert opinions, but he wasn't
15 disclosed as an expert and I think his question is calling for
16 an expert opinion.

17 THE COURT: What's your response?

18 MR. DACUS: I was attempting to ask him from his
19 personal experience, Your Honor. If I didn't, I misspoke.

20 THE COURT: Well, he's not qualified as an expert.
21 He's not entitled to give opinion testimony. He does have
22 personal knowledge. He can testify and must testify from his
23 personal knowledge. If you want to rephrase the question and
24 clarify that it must come from his own personal knowledge,
25 then I'll allow it.

1 MR. DACUS: Understood, Your Honor.

2 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) So with respect to the job duties that
3 you have, do you have an understanding and knowledge about
4 what percentage of the time PIM cancellation is effective in
5 mitigating or reducing internal PIM when it's present?

6 A. It's effective about 25 to a third of the time.

7 Q. Now, with respect to the cost of fixing broken radios and
8 eliminating internal PIM, do we track those costs?

9 A. Yes, we do.

10 Q. And you remember that both Doctor Wells and Doctor
11 Bazelon said that they felt like site hygiene was not
12 appropriate, in part, because it costs too much money to do
13 it. Do you remember that?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Do you agree with that?

16 A. I would not agree with that.

17 Q. In addition, just so we're covering Doctor Bazelon's
18 assumptions, you remember that he had the assumption that when
19 PIM cancellation is on our radios, that PIM is present. Do
20 you remember that assumption?

21 A. Yes.

22 MR. WARD: Your Honor, objection, leading.

23 THE COURT: Sustained.

24 Counsel, approach the bench, please.

25 (The following was had outside the hearing of the

1 jury.)

2 THE COURT: All my electronics are on the fritz up
3 here. Is there a good place I could break and send the jury
4 out for a few minutes to get an IT person in?

5 MR. DACUS: You can do it right now, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT: I don't want to mess up your
7 examination.

8 MR. DACUS: No, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: Okay. We'll do it now.

10 MR. DACUS: Thank you.

13 THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen, there's a matter I
14 need to take up outside your presence. I don't think this
15 will take long, but I'm going to ask you to retire to the jury
16 room.

17 You can simply close and leave your notebooks in your
18 chairs. Don't discuss the case. Follow all my instructions.
19 Hopefully, this will be just a few minutes. But if you would
20 indulge me, I need you to leave the courtroom for just a
21 minute and we'll have you back in here shortly.

22 The jury's excused to the jury room.

(Whereupon, the jury left the courtroom.)

24 THE COURT: Be seated, please.

25 We're going to go off the record while I get some IT help

1 with my electronics here on the bench, and then we'll be back
2 on the record and continue with the examination.

3 We're off the record.

4 (Pause in proceedings.)

5 THE COURT: All right, counsel. If you'll take your
6 places, we'll go back on the record now that I've gotten the
7 gremlins out of my electronics here.

8 Mr. Turner, if you'd bring in the jury, please.

9 (Whereupon, the jury entered the courtroom.)

10 THE COURT: Thank you for your cooperation, ladies
11 and gentlemen. Please have a seat.

12 We'll continue with the cross examination in the form of
13 a direct examination by AT&T and Verizon [sic] as to Mr.
14 Loddeke.

15 All right, counsel. Please pick up where you left off.

16 MR. DACUS: Thank you, Your Honor.

17 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) Mr. Loddeke, with respect to the costs
18 that AT&T incurs in performing hygiene or repairs for internal
19 PIM, does AT&T keep track of those costs?

20 A. Yes, we do.

21 Q. And so do you know from your personal experience on
22 average per cell site how much we spend fixing internal PIM?

23 A. It ranges between \$2,000 and \$3,000 to fix a site.

24 Q. Okay.

25 MR. DACUS: Mr. Horseman, can we pull up DX 318,

1 please? Blow it up if we can, please, sir, so we can see it a
2 little better. Thank you.

3 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) Are you familiar with this document, Mr.
4 Loddeke?

5 A. Yes, I am.

6 Q. And can you tell the jury or explain to them generally at
7 a high level what it is before we dig into the details?

8 A. Yes. This document kind of covers the tower repairs that
9 we have associated with PIM and uplink RSI issues.

10 Q. So when I asked you earlier do you keep track of costs,
11 this is a summary document to show the costs that you incur in
12 performing hygiene or repairs on internal PIM?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. So let's focus on -- first of all, let's just focus on
15 2022, for example. Let's focus down here on the internal PIM.

16 Can you explain to the jury what this number is right
17 here beside Nokia?

18 A. So you've got trouble tickets and vendor tickets. A
19 trouble ticket would be something that gets generated in our
20 network operations center that identifies that we've got a
21 particular issue, and the vendor ticket because we
22 don't -- AT&T doesn't have its own tower crews, that's where
23 we would issue the vendor ticket to the field for somebody to
24 go and fix that particular problem.

25 And in there are cases where we have to resend the vendor

1 back out or have to issue another ticket. So that's why the
2 vendor tickets sometimes are slightly higher than the number
3 of trouble tickets we have.

4 Q. So when you say ticket, is that referring to each time
5 you have to send someone to perform hygiene or repair, you
6 generate a ticket for it?

7 A. Yes, we do.

8 Q. Okay. And so let's just -- let's talk at a high level.
9 This covers how many years?

10 A. It's a little over five and a half years here.

11 Q. And so if the jury wanted to know the total amount paid
12 for hygiene and repair of internal PIM in those five and a
13 half years, would this tell us that?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And where is that number?

16 A. It's at the grand total at the bottom, and it's just
17 under \$40 million.

18 Q. Okay. And for those five and a half years, if we wanted
19 to know the total number of tickets, total number of times we
20 sent a repairman out, would we be able to know that?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And where is that number?

23 A. You would have kind of the grand total number at the
24 bottom. It's around a little over 19,000 vendor tickets.

25 Q. So let's look at 2022 just as an example. For Nokia

1 radios in 2022, how many tickets were generated?

2 A. We had 766 trouble tickets.

3 Q. And how many for the Ericsson radios?

4 A. 2,080.

5 Q. Now, why are there more tickets generated for internal
6 PIM for Ericsson than Nokia?

7 A. A piece of that is the fact that, again, we've got about
8 a 65, 70 percent split between Ericsson and Nokia. So we have
9 just a lot more Ericsson radios out there than Nokia.

10 Q. A little over double the number of Ericsson radios versus
11 Nokia?

12 A. It works out about that, yes.

13 Q. Okay. And how many radios did you say there are total in
14 the AT&T network?

15 A. There's approximately a million radios in our network.

16 Q. So for 2022, out of the million radios, how many times
17 did we have to send someone to do site hygiene or repair on
18 those million radios?

19 A. Sorry. Which -- can you repeat that again?

20 Q. I'd be happy to. So for 2022, for the million radios,
21 how many times did we have to send someone to do site hygiene
22 or repair?

23 A. Just under 2900 vendor tickets were issued.

24 Q. So significantly less than one percent of the radios.
25 Correct?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Is that consistent with your personal experience in
3 addressing internal PIM?

4 A. Yeah. Yes, that's consistent.

5 Q. Now, I do want to address one other issue on here, and
6 that is -- there's a line item for external PIM. What's that
7 referring to?

8 A. That would be a scenario when, you know, for whatever
9 reason we issued a ticket to the turf vendor. So the turf
10 vendor is who we issue the internal PIM work to. And they
11 would be the one that we would have in this scenario issued an
12 external PIM ticket for them to go investigate something
13 likely on the tower itself where we wanted somebody to do the
14 tower climb.

15 Q. You told us external PIM is more difficult to find, more
16 difficult to correct. Correct?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. So is this the document where AT&T tracks the cost for
19 external PIM remedy or correction?

20 A. This does not encompass all of the external PIM costs,
21 no.

22 Q. Based on your -- is that kept in another document at
23 AT&T?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Okay. Based on your experience at AT&T, are you able to

1 tell the jury or give them some indication of how much more
2 expensive it is to remedy and cure external PIM versus
3 internal PIM?

4 A. We spend 10 to 15 times more per year on external PIM
5 mitigation than internal.

6 MR. DACUS: We can take that down, Mr. Horseman.

7 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) Now, as part of your job at AT&T, do you
8 have to make decisions on how to design the AT&T network?
9 Correct?

10 A. Yes, I do.

11 Q. You have to make decisions on network quality?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. The strategies that you've told this jury about of how to
14 address internal PIM, find it and fix it, lock it down, PIM-C,
15 have those strategies ever been any different in your time at
16 AT&T?

17 A. Not that I'm aware of, no.

18 Q. You've been in the courtroom when there's been a lot of
19 talk about spectrum?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. If AT&T could not use the internal PIM cancellation
22 feature, would it go buy additional spectrum?

23 A. No.

24 Q. In your experience, has AT&T ever even considered buying
25 more spectrum in order to deal with this internal PIM issue?

1 A. No.

2 Q. Why not?

3 A. Because, again, if you have internal PIM, the priority
4 would be to identify where the source of it is and fix it. We
5 wouldn't go and add more spectrum to solve that problem.

6 Q. Now, with respect to the Ericsson radios, those do not
7 have PIM cancellation. Correct?

8 A. That's correct.

9 Q. You've been in the courtroom when there was some
10 testimony from a gentleman by the name of Dan Edwards.
11 Correct?

12 A. Correct.

13 Q. And I think Mr. Ward even showed you some documents from
14 Dan Edwards yesterday.

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. On the -- do you know who Dan Edwards is?

17 A. Yes, I do.

18 Q. On the pecking order at AT&T, are you above Dan Edwards?

19 A. Yes. Mr. Edwards reports to me.

20 Q. Okay. We saw some documents and some testimony from Mr.
21 Edwards about the Ericsson radios and whether or not he
22 believed PIM cancellation would be good to include in those.
23 You remember that?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Who makes the ultimate decision at AT&T in that regard?

1 A. It's me and, you know, others that are at the leadership
2 level make those decisions.

3 Q. Okay. So with respect to these Ericsson radios, do they
4 contain PIM cancellation?

5 A. No, they do not.

6 Q. Do you have any expectation that they are going to in the
7 near future?

8 A. There is a potential that they'll include it in the
9 future. But, again, it's still to be determined.

10 Q. The PIM cancellation feature, we saw a document yesterday
11 that said something to the effect of AT&T could expedite its
12 request of Ericsson. Has that happened?

13 A. No, it has not happened.

14 Q. Do we continue to buy Ericsson radios?

15 A. Yes, we do.

16 Q. Lots of them?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Without PIM cancellation?

19 A. Yes.

20 THE COURT: Mr. Dacus, pull the microphone down a
21 little bit. I don't know why it's sticking straight up there.

22 MR. DACUS: I don't either, Your Honor, and I
23 apologize. Thank you for reminding me.

24 THE COURT: Not a problem.

25 MR. DACUS: Can we pull up PX 269, please?

1 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) You were here when Mr. Smith testified
2 about this PX 269, which is an email between him and Mr.
3 Chapman who worked at his company related to their reaching
4 out to AT&T? You were here for that, sir?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Okay.

7 MR. DACUS: And if we could go to the second page of
8 that, Mr. Horseman and, if you could, the top email, the third
9 paragraph that starts, I've had a long.

10 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) You remember this is something that Mr.
11 Smith testified about that this gentleman Steve Winsic, I
12 think, on behalf of Finesse said he had a long history with
13 AT&T, he's working with some of his partners to try and bring
14 this technology forward. Do you remember that?

15 A. Yes.

16 MR. DACUS: If we could go to the next page, please,
17 Mr. Horseman? I'm sorry, the first page. I apologize. And
18 if you could highlight the bottom email, please?

19 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) So this is AT&T's response back to
20 Finesse by Mr. -- is it Shively?

21 A. I believe it's Shively.

22 Q. By Mr. Shively. And this is what I want to ask you
23 about. He says, "The basic issue that we're seeing third
24 order intermods due to some of the new frequency bands we are
25 using. Using PIM testers and other analysis, we know that the

1 PIM sources are external to our antenna systems."

2 Is that consistent with your experience?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And he says, For example, the sources are rooftop
5 structures, metal parapets, diesel generators, other metal
6 objects. Is that consistent with your experience?

7 A. Yes, for external PIM.

8 Q. And then Mr. Shively at AT&T says in response to Finesse,
9 it would help if you could give us a basic explanation of what
10 you have developed. Do you see that?

11 A. Yes.

12 MR. DACUS: And so if you could pull that down, Mr.
13 Horseman.

14 Q. (BY MR. DACUCS) And then if we look at the remainder of
15 those emails, ultimately they make their way to Frank Smith.
16 In October of 2015, he says, Understood. Do you see that?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Now, as the representative of AT&T, do you have any
19 information or knowledge that anyone at Finesse ever provided
20 us their detailed explanation of how to cure external PIM?

21 A. I have not seen anything.

22 Q. Is it your understanding that when Finesse reached out to
23 us, we told them or described for them that our issue was
24 external, not internal PIM?

25 A. Yes, that's what's in the email.

1 Q. And is that consistent with your experience?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. But to your knowledge, no one at Finesse ever said here's
4 how we can help you cure external PIM.

5 A. I am not aware of any documents that indicate that.

6 MR. DACUS: That's all the questions I have, Your
7 Honor. I pass the witness.

8 THE COURT: All right. Is there redirect by the
9 Plaintiff?

10 MR. WARD: Yes, Your Honor.

11 THE COURT: All right. Proceed with redirect, Mr.
12 Ward.

13 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

14 BY MR. WARD:

15 Q. Good morning, Mr. Loddeke.

16 A. Good morning.

17 Q. Let's start off with what you just told Mr. Dacus about
18 Ericsson radios. I want to make sure I understood what you
19 were saying.

20 Did you say that you don't have any knowledge of Ericsson
21 planning to put PIM-C in its radios going forward?

22 A. That's not what I said.

23 Q. And maybe I misunderstood you. Because as recently as
24 August of 2022, you were discussing with Ericsson putting
25 PIM-C in their radios, weren't you?

1 A. We have had conversations with Ericsson about the
2 potential for PIM-C in upcoming radios.

3 Q. And in August of last year, it was your understanding
4 that Ericsson radios would have the potential to have that
5 functionality, PIM-C, in them. Correct?

6 A. Yes.

7 MR. WARD: And if we could, Mr. Boles, let's look at
8 PX 690. Go to page 3. And let's zoom in on that bottom
9 paragraph.

10 Q. (BY MR. WARD) Do you recall looking at this document
11 yesterday?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And the document, Plaintiff's 690, confirms what we've
14 just been talking about, doesn't it?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Radio-based PIM-C, talking about Ericsson, is now planned
17 for 2022 plus. Correct?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Which probably means 2023, unless AT&T pushes this as a
20 high priority.

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. That's what it says.

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Have you-all not been pushing it as a high priority
25 because you knew that you were coming to trial on this?

1 A. I don't know that it has to do with the trial. It's --
2 again, it gets back to the availability of the radio from
3 Ericsson.

4 Q. But you-all have been asking for that functionality in
5 the radio, have you not?

6 A. I don't know if it was asked or if it was presented by
7 Ericsson, but it is something that's been discussed with
8 Ericsson, yes.

9 Q. If the jury has seen documents that indicate that AT&T
10 has been asking for this functionality, would you defer to the
11 documents?

12 A. Yes. I mean, the documents indicate what they say.

13 Q. All right.

14 MR. WARD: Thank you, Mr. Boles.

15 Q. (BY MR. WARD) Now, looking at Mr. Dacus' chart here, No.
16 1, can you see it?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Site hygiene does not equal PIM-C internal. Do you see
19 that?

20 A. Yes, I see that.

21 Q. Okay. You would disagree with the statement that
22 internal PIM-C is solved by site hygiene solely. Correct?

23 A. Give me a second to think about that, or can you repeat
24 that again?

25 Q. I tell you what, let's look at what's been said about it.

1 MR. WARD: If we could, Mr. Boles, let's go to the
2 transcript yesterday, page 224, lines 8 to 12.

3 Q. (BY MR. WARD) This is a question by Mr. Dacus to Doctor
4 Bazelon: "You understand that AT&T's position is and the
5 evidence will be that, for internal PIM, they use site hygiene
6 or maintenance to cure that issue."

7 Do you see that statement?

8 A. Yes, I do.

9 Q. That's not entirely correct, is it, sir?

10 A. I think for the most part it addresses most of what we do
11 for internal PIM minus the Nokia radios, whatever piece they
12 address.

13 Q. Right. There is more that AT&T does than just site
14 hygiene or maintenance. Correct?

15 A. Slightly more, yes.

16 Q. And I understand it's your position in front of the jury
17 that it's just slightly more, but that slightly more has to do
18 with PIM cancellation in the radios. Correct?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Because you've told the jury now that PIM-C in the radios
21 does do something to help cancel internal PIM. Correct?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. All right.

24 MR. WARD: You can take that down, Mr. Boles.

25 Q. (BY MR. WARD) All right. Let's look at Plaintiff's

1 Exhibit 611. All right. You talked about this during your
2 examination with Mr. Dacus. Correct?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. This is the grim reaper document. Correct?

5 A. Yes.

6 MR. WARD: Next page.

7 Q. (BY MR. WARD) And the title says, Proposal for External
8 PIM Mitigation and Engineering Design. Right?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. But we can't just look at the title of documents, can we?

11 A. Not necessarily.

12 Q. Because there are discussions about internal PIM within
13 this document. Correct?

14 A. Yes, internal PIM is mentioned.

15 Q. All right.

16 MR. WARD: Let's go to the next page. Next page.

17 Q. (BY MR. WARD) Because on the very page where we see PIM
18 is the grim reaper of compromised design and construction --
19 do you see that?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. -- the first bullet point is site hygiene. Right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And the next bullet point is power reduction of offending
24 sectors.

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And that's turning the power down.

2 A. That's correct.

3 Q. And when you turn the power down, you're addressing
4 internal PIM. Correct?

5 A. I wouldn't completely agree with that.

6 Q. Okay. Is that one of the things you can do to address
7 internal PIM is to turn the power down?

8 A. I don't believe that's typically done.

9 Q. Okay.

10 MR. WARD: Let's go to the next page.

11 Q. (BY MR. WARD) We talked about this yesterday, but I just
12 want to make sure that I understood your testimony, because
13 when talking about PIM, the bullet point 3 says, "We have so
14 many channels of our own in the network, it is becoming more
15 and more difficult to avoid these newer third order
16 conflicts."

17 Now, did you agree with me that that's internal PIM?

18 A. It doesn't have to be internal PIM.

19 Q. Can it be internal PIM?

20 A. Yes, it can be internal.

21 Q. All right.

22 MR. WARD: Let's go to the next page.

23 Q. (BY MR. WARD) Because, "Today's issues --"

24 MR. WARD: Blow that up, Mr. Boles.

25 Q. (BY MR. WARD) "-- signals that fall in this area do

1 impact the footprint of the cell by limiting the receiver's
2 ability to hear the mobiles. A 6 decibel increase in noise
3 reduces the footprint by 50 percent."

4 Do you remember looking at that?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. All right.

7 MR. WARD: Zoom back out.

8 Q. (BY MR. WARD) And because what's pointing to it is this
9 third order PIM.

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Right? And the third order is what we were talking about
12 in that third bullet point on the previous page. Correct?

13 A. Yes, we were.

14 MR. WARD: All right. You can take that one down,
15 Mr. Boles. I want to look at another one, Plaintiff's Exhibit
16 646.

17 Q. (BY MR. WARD) All right. This is talking about B14 PIM
18 impact to B17 mitigation, and these are talking about bands
19 that are close to one another. Is that correct?

20 A. Yes. They're both 700 megahertz bands.

21 Q. Okay. And what I want to focus on is the first line of
22 this email. It's from someone named Jason. Do you know Jason
23 Carter at AT&T?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Okay. So it's being written to Mr. Carter, and it says,

1 The increase in noise due to PIM is inevitable based on the
2 frequency plan in AT&T.

3 Are you familiar with AT&T's frequency plan and its
4 acquisitions?

5 A. Yes, I am.

6 Q. And when we talk about frequency plan and acquisitions,
7 we're talking about the way that AT&T buys its spectrum.

8 Correct?

9 A. Correct.

10 Q. And would you agree with me that the way that AT&T has
11 purchased its spectrum has exacerbated the problems of
12 internal PIM?

13 A. I don't know if I could completely agree to the way that
14 question is phrased.

15 Q. Okay. Would you agree with me that no amount of site
16 hygiene is going to address the inevitable problems that arise
17 with the way that AT&T is purchasing spectrum?

18 A. There is always a chance for some amount of internal PIM
19 when something's broke.

20 Q. Well, but there's also a chance of internal PIM when you
21 start putting your bands close together in a tri-band radio.

22 Correct?

23 A. Again, if something is broke, yes.

24 Q. Only if it's broken. Is that your testimony now, that
25 only when the radio is broken is when you're going to have

1 internal PIM?

2 A. I didn't say the radio being broke. You would have to
3 have something in that feed line path.

4 Q. Okay. So is it your testimony before the jury that the
5 only time you're going to have internal PIM is when there is a
6 problem with some of the connections or a broken coax cable?

7 Is that when you have internal PIM?

8 A. I would say that that -- the point you would have
9 internal PIM that is measurable and impactful, yes.

10 Q. And so it's your testimony that bands 12, 14, and 29
11 being located together in a tri-band radio does not cause
12 internal PIM?

13 A. Again, the specifics of whether or not it would in the
14 radio itself, I would defer to Nokia. But, again, assuming
15 everything works as it's supposed to, we should not have an
16 issue.

17 Q. Would you defer to AT&T's documents that were generated
18 before this case?

19 A. We can look at those documents and see what the opinions
20 are.

21 Q. Well, I understand you might have opinions about them.
22 But if there are documents that the jury has seen, would you
23 defer to those documents or do you disagree with AT&T's own
24 documents?

25 A. No, I would say we would have to look at the documents

1 and see if that's an opinion of an individual.

2 Q. All right.

3 MR. WARD: Let's look at PX 674.

4 Q. (BY MR. WARD) And this is from Mr. Edwards. And you're
5 above him in the pecking order. Right?

6 A. Yes, I am.

7 Q. Are you more experienced than he is?

8 A. We both have experience in different areas.

9 Q. And the subject of this one is PIM mitigation. And this
10 is from March of 2021. Right?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And the first bullet point is, decision to develop the
13 Nokia tri-band radio with PIM cancellation. Do you see that?

14 A. Yes, I do.

15 Q. And he says, I realized that the markets do not do enough
16 engineering as to isolation between antenna. Do you see that?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. "And the spectrum group does not evaluate the mixing of
19 existing frequencies with new opportunities." Do you see
20 that?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. So is Mr. Edwards not saying that when you mix
23 frequencies, you develop internal PIM?

24 A. I believe he's indicating that with incremental spectrum,
25 there's always the potential for PIM products.

1 Q. Right. Because the very point that he is addressing is
2 the decision to develop Nokia tri-band radios with PIM
3 cancellation. Correct?

4 A. It's -- he states -- again, what he states there relative
5 to the -- he believes that they don't evaluate that. That's
6 his opinion.

7 Q. That's his opinion.

8 A. Yeah.

9 Q. "And, therefore, the need for a remote radio head that
10 does as much as possible as to eliminate or control
11 PIM." That's what Mr. Edwards says. Correct?

12 A. Yes, that's what he says.

13 Q. Is he a competent engineer --

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. -- or is he incompetent?

16 A. He is a very competent engineer.

17 Q. And then "radio frequency power levels of B14 and B29 in
18 Ericsson markets." Right?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. All three bands interact with each. That's what's
21 written in the email. Correct?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And then "radio frequency power levels of B14 and B29 in
24 New York. The one thing that you should consider is not only
25 power level but overall thru-put and the amount of PIM hits."

1 Correct?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. "Different markets have different spectrum and the total
4 number of PIM hits can largely vary between them." Correct?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And you're saying that the way that AT&T buys its
7 spectrum is not compounding the PIM problem for mixing
8 frequencies.

9 A. Again, I think there is -- again, I can't completely
10 agree with the statement.

11 Q. Were you finished?

12 A. Yes.

13 MR. WARD: Let's look at PX 708R.

14 Q. (BY MR. WARD) Another email from Mr. Edwards. Right?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And you're copied on this one. Right?

17 A. Yes, I am.

18 MR. WARD: Let's go to the next page.

19 Q. (BY MR. WARD) "Competitor pressures mandate AT&T site
20 efficiency AT&T site concept 2021 plus Nokia."

21 MR. WARD: Next page. Let's go to the next page.

22 Q. (BY MR. WARD) "AT&T's fragmented spectrum causes cost
23 and complexity."

24 Is that what is attached to Mr. Edwards' email?

25 A. Again, I'm not -- assuming this document is associated

1 with the email, then I would have to assume that is the case.

2 But that's what's on the slide here, yes.

3 Q. I'll represent this is what was attached to the email.

4 A. Yeah. Okay. Yes. I'm sorry.

5 Q. Okay. So at least in Mr. Edwards' mind, the way that
6 AT&T is going about purchasing its spectrum causes costs and
7 complexity. Correct?

8 A. Yes, that's what he states.

9 Q. And we just saw the previous email where he's talking
10 about these problems being inevitable when you put 12, 14, and
11 band 29 in one radio. That's what he says. You don't have to
12 agree, but at least that's what Mr. Edwards says. Correct?

13 A. Yes.

14 MR. WARD: You can take that down.

15 Q. (BY MR. WARD) Now, do you understand that in this case
16 that it's not Finesse's position that AT&T would go purchase
17 more spectrum to address PIM? Do you understand that's not
18 our position?

19 A. I'm not sure what your position is on it, so...

20 Q. Okay. Maybe you weren't listening to Doctor Bazelon.
21 Didn't he testify that the damages are calculated based upon
22 the spectrum that we are able to salvage using PIM-C?

23 A. Yes, that's what he stated.

24 Q. Right. It's spectrum that you already own, it's those
25 lanes of traffic that are clogged that you already own that

1 are being opened up for additional usage. That's what he
2 said. Correct?

3 A. Yes, that's what he said.

4 Q. Now, you showed us how you keep track of your internal
5 PIM and external PIM costs. That was the Excel spreadsheet
6 we were looking at?

7 A. Yeah. That spreadsheet focused more on internal.

8 Q. Okay. And I think you told the jury that for PIM-C and
9 these radios, you don't even think you pay for it.

10 A. No, I said I don't know that it's accounted for in the
11 radio price, but there were features in the software buyout.

12 Q. Okay. It's not free, is it?

13 A. I'm sure there was some cost to it for us from Nokia, but
14 I don't -- there's -- I don't know what the specific cost was.

15 Q. We've talked a little bit about ExxonMobil drilling for
16 oil. You heard those comments?

17 A. Yes, I did.

18 Q. Now, if ExxonMobil didn't have to pay for the oil that it
19 purchased, it could make a bigger profit, couldn't it? When
20 it sells its gas, if it wouldn't have to pay for the property
21 it was using, it could sell it and make a better profit,
22 couldn't it?

23 A. Yes, they would be able to.

24 Q. That would be a great deal for everybody. Right? We'd
25 have lower gas prices; Exxon would have more profits?

1 A. It's hard to say if it's a better deal for everybody.

2 Q. Yeah. The property owner is not getting a very good
3 deal, is he?

4 A. Not in that scenario.

5 MR. WARD: Pass the witness.

6 THE COURT: All right. Is there further cross
7 examination?

8 MR. DACUS: Yes, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: Let's proceed with additional cross.

10 MR. DACUS: Thank you, Your Honor.

11 RECROSS EXAMINATION

12 BY MR. DACUS:

13 Q. With respect to internal PIM, it's created by defects in
14 what? I want to be specific with the jury.

15 A. Yeah. It's something within that antenna feed line path.
16 So radio, the connectors, the coaxial cable itself that's from
17 the radio to the antenna, or from the antenna itself.

18 MR. DACUS: Can we pull up demonstrative Exhibit
19 No. 1, please, Mr. Horseman?

20 Q. (BY MR. DACUS) So you recognize this as the tower that
21 you showed the jury earlier?

22 A. Yes, I do.

23 Q. So between the antennas and the radios, what connects
24 those things?

25 A. It's a coaxial cable. So think of the -- it's thicker

1 than what you use at your home between your kind of TV if you
2 have cable in your house, but it's the same concept.

3 Q. And there are connectors sometimes connecting those
4 cables?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And so the internal PIM that we're talking about is
7 somewhere in this cabling and connectors here?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And is that why it's easier to find?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Is that why it's correctable by sending a repairman or
12 performing hygiene?

13 A. Yes.

14 MR. DACUS: That's all the questions I have, Your
15 Honor. I pass the witness.

16 THE COURT: All right. Is there additional direct?

17 MR. WARD: No, Your Honor.

18 THE COURT: All right. You may step down, Mr.
19 Loddeke.

20 Ladies and gentlemen, you've had an unanticipated break
21 this morning, but the rest of us haven't. So we're going to
22 take a short recess for just a minute.

23 You can simply leave your notebooks closed in your
24 chairs. Follow all my instructions. We'll try to make this
25 short, and we'll be back to proceed after that.

1 The jury's excused for recess.

2 (Whereupon, the jury left the courtroom.)

3 THE COURT: Court stands in recess.

4 (Brief recess.)

5 THE COURT: Be seated, please.

6 Mr. Grinstein, is Plaintiff still prepared to rest at
7 this juncture?

8 MR. GRINSTEIN: We are, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: Let me bring in the jury, and I'll get
10 that announcement on the record.

11 Let's bring in the jury, Mr. Turner.

12 (Whereupon, the jury entered the courtroom.)

13 THE COURT: Please be seated, ladies and gentlemen.

14 Plaintiff, call your next witness.

15 MR. GRINSTEIN: Your Honor, Plaintiff rests.

16 THE COURT: All right. The Plaintiff has rested its
17 case in chief. We'll transition and proceed to the case in
18 chief presented by AT&T and Nokia.

19 Mr. Nelson, call your first witness.

20 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor.

21 Your Honor, at this point AT&T and Nokia would like to
22 call Mr. Mike Taylor to the stand.

23 THE COURT: All right. Mr. Taylor, if you'll come
24 forward and be sworn, please. Any way you can get here.

25 (Whereupon, the oath was administered by the Clerk.)

1 THE COURT: Please come around, have a seat at the
2 witness stand.

3 Are there binders to distribute?

4 MR. NELSON: There are.

5 THE COURT: Let's do that.

6 MR. NELSON: Thank you.

7 THE COURT: Mr. Taylor, if you'd like to pour
8 yourself some water before we get started, this would be a
9 good time to do that.

10 Mr. Nelson, you may proceed with direct examination.

11 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor.

12 MIKE TAYLOR SWORN,

13 testified under oath as follows:

14 DIRECT EXAMINATION

15 BY MR. NELSON:

16 Q. Sir, could you please introduce yourself to the jury?

17 A. Yes. My name is Mike Taylor.

18 Q. Mr. Taylor, can you tell us what you do, what your job
19 is?

20 A. I am an engineer at AT&T.

21 Q. And what do you do as an engineer? What's your job
22 responsibility as an engineer at AT&T?

23 A. I am a radio frequency engineer, so I deal with many
24 aspects of the network in terms of performance, specifically
25 on the radio side of things.

1 Q. Do you deal with anything regarding interference of RF
2 signals?

3 A. Yes, I do.

4 Q. And can you just tell us generally what kind of things
5 you do there?

6 A. Well, interference can affect the performance of the
7 network so -- there are a lot of different types of
8 interference. So I deal with, you know, the effects of
9 interference and types of interference, what do we do to, you
10 know, find and fix them, things like that.

11 Q. So how long have you been in this role, you know,
12 locating and mitigating interference at AT&T?

13 A. Since I joined AT&T about 12 years ago.

14 Q. And what kinds of things did you do before that?

15 A. I started out in the industry in 1984. And since then,
16 I've always been involved in the radio frequency engineering
17 side of the cellular business, so anywhere from designing
18 radios and transmitters and antennas to designing whole
19 systems, to modeling systems and software, kind of
20 soup-to-nuts RF engineering design for cellular networks.

21 Q. And what are some of the other companies where you've
22 worked, sir?

23 A. When I got out of school, I first worked at Motorola who
24 at the time was very big into, you know, base stations and
25 also some of the first handsets that were quite popular back

1 then.

2 Q. And anywhere else besides Motorola and AT&T?

3 A. Yes. I've worked for a couple of consulting firms
4 consulting to, you know, companies like AT&T and other
5 operators, and also for a private engineering firm on a couple
6 of occasions.

7 Q. And did that involve RF type things like we talked about?

8 A. Yes. I've been involved in RF exclusively since 1984.

9 Q. And remind us, I might not have done this, RF stands for
10 what?

11 A. Radio frequency.

12 Q. Now, your education. Can you tell us about that?

13 A. Yes. I graduated from the University of Wisconsin in
14 1984 with a Bachelor of Science in electrical engineering.

15 Q. And so then how many years total is your experience with
16 radio frequency and interference in general?

17 A. I guess I'm coming up on 39 years in the industry.

18 Q. Now, have you ever heard the term PIM, or passive
19 intermodulation?

20 A. Yes, I have.

21 Q. Do your job responsibilities at AT&T have anything to do
22 with PIM?

23 A. Yes. Yes, they do.

24 Q. And can you tell us what those are, please?

25 A. I am -- for the -- our headquarters' engineering team, I

1 am the subject matter expert on -- on PIM on intermodulation.

2 Q. So subject matter expert. Can you tell us what that
3 means?

4 A. Yeah. So we have subject matter experts in all sorts of
5 different, you know, aspects, of course, of engineering. And
6 so it's really -- I'm kind of like the go-to guy, the -- it's
7 my responsibility to understand and, you know, kind of all
8 aspects of PIM and educate our engineers and kind of, you
9 know, A to Z everything about PIM.

10 Q. So how much of your job now, let's -- it's 2023 now. How
11 much of your job now is devoted to dealing with PIM detection
12 and mitigation issues?

13 A. At least 95 percent, I would say.

14 Q. And has that always been the case?

15 A. It varies. Since I joined AT&T, anywhere from, you know,
16 30 percent from my initial role up until the last probably
17 four years, it's been almost exclusively dealing with PIM.

18 Q. Now, is anyone else at AT&T devoted basically full-time
19 like you described to dealing with PIM issues?

20 A. No.

21 Q. So you're a PIM guy?

22 A. I'm the PIM guy.

23 Q. In your job at AT&T, are there different kinds of causes
24 of PIM that you deal with?

25 A. Yeah. We always separate them into kind of two big

1 categories. One is external PIM, and the other is internal
2 PIM.

3 Q. Okay. So can you explain to us just generally what you
4 mean by external PIM?

5 A. External PIM is PIM that's caused by -- PIM is always
6 caused by an object some place, you know, some non-linear.
7 Anyway, external PIM is -- it's caused by something not
8 connected directly to the radio. So it can be an air
9 conditioner or, you know, anything out in front or behind the
10 antenna but not connected to the antenna.

11 Q. So something outside the antenna in the air?

12 A. Correct, yes.

13 Q. Okay. And then how about internal PIM? You referred to
14 that.

15 A. Internal PIM involves anything that's directly connected
16 to the radio. So it can be the radio itself. It can be --
17 the radio is always connected to the antenna via a piece of
18 coax, so it can be in the coax, in the connectors, or in the
19 antenna itself.

20 Q. So, sir, do you have some estimate of the time split in
21 your job at AT&T between your work on internal PIM versus
22 external PIM?

23 A. Yes, I spend at least -- of the time I spend on PIM, I
24 spend at least 95 percent of my time on external PIM.

25 Q. And why is it that you spend so much time on external PIM

1 versus internal PIM?

2 A. Well, there's -- there's a couple of reasons. The first
3 is that external PIM is much more prevalent than internal PIM
4 in the network.

5 The second is that external PIM is much harder to find
6 and fix. It takes a higher skill level. It's not always
7 fixable. So whereas like with internal PIM you can always --
8 you can always find it, you can always fix it, and
9 it's -- there's really not that many possibilities for what's
10 causing it.

11 Q. So, sir, have you prepared a demonstrative to kind of
12 show us this difference between internal and external PIM?

13 A. Yes. Yes, I have.

14 MR. NELSON: And, Mr. Horseman, can we pull that up?

15 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So this is DDX 3, Defendants'
16 Demonstrative Exhibit 3. So can you show us what you're
17 depicting here, sir? Or explain to us, rather.

18 A. Yes. Okay. So can I point on here?

19 Q. If you pull up -- so if you hit the upper right side,
20 you'll see an arrow come up, and then --

21 A. Oh, yeah. Let me try that here.

22 Q. And you can get the pencil.

23 A. The pencil. There we go. Okay. So this right here is
24 the radio, and then each radio is connected to multiple
25 antennas. So in this case we have four antennas right here,

1 here, here, and here. And these red lines are the -- the coax
2 or the feed line that are connecting the radios to the
3 antennas.

4 And in this case this is demonstrating external PIM where
5 the -- the transmit signals that are coming out of each of
6 these antennas are hitting -- in this case it's a sign, and
7 PIM is created here.

8 And PIM is another -- another radio signal that's
9 generated. Right? So there's actually a brand new radio
10 signal generated right here. And that is then radiated or
11 transmitted back into these antennas and down these four feed
12 lines back into the radio. And then that's the interference
13 that the radio sees.

14 So in the case of external PIM, what we see here is that
15 all four, what we call, receive branches, you can kind of
16 think of them as ears, like all of the individual ears of the
17 radio are all affected by external PIM.

18 Q. So, sir, now do you have a demonstrative that -- where
19 you demonstrate internal PIM and what -- what that would be?

20 A. Yes. Okay.

21 Q. So now this would be page 2 of Defendant Demonstrative
22 Exhibit 3, and can you explain to us what you're showing here?

23 A. Yes. So in this case, again we have the four antennas,
24 the radio, the four feed lines, except in this case there is
25 internal PIM created in one of the -- one of the receive

1 branches due to a defective -- in this case it's a connector.
2 So there's a connector here that, you know, has failed or
3 something like that.

4 And so now the interfering PIM signal is created in this
5 feed line, and then it goes back down the feed line into the
6 radio. So in this case the PIM is really only affecting one
7 of the multiple receive branches of the receiver.

8 Q. So what about the other three branches of the receive
9 branches of the receiver?

10 A. The other three aren't affected because the fault is only
11 directly in line with the one receive branch.

12 Q. So if there are no faults in the lines, the connections,
13 or the antenna, do you in your job at AT&T see internal PIM
14 issues?

15 A. No, we don't.

16 Q. And why is that?

17 A. Well, the big reason is that -- so the engineering side
18 of things is when we -- every one of these components has a
19 specification for PIM--the antennas, the connectors,
20 everything like that. And so when we set those
21 specifications, it's done such that if everything is working
22 properly, that there is no -- there is no measurable PIM.

23 Q. And what do you mean when you say, no measurable PIM?

24 A. Well, there's always PIM to some level. But the key is
25 it's -- it just has to be low enough so that we don't see it

1 underneath -- there's -- there's always noise in a radio.
2 It's the static like that you hear when you turn on,
3 especially anyone used to old AM radios or something like
4 that. You turn it on and you'd have static, and that's --
5 that's the noise that's always there.

6 So as long as the PIM is down below the level of that
7 noise, it makes no -- has no effect on the performance.

8 Q. Could you even see that it was there?

9 A. No. No. You can't see it because the static basically
10 is -- is stronger than the PIM.

11 Q. So how is it then when the radios are installed, you go
12 out to the -- the cell towers and you install the radios, that
13 AT&T ensures there's none of this internal PIM?

14 A. Well, we have tests that we run, and -- to -- so after a
15 crew goes out and installs a new radio or builds a new cell
16 site, one of the things we do is we test to make sure that
17 there isn't any defect as part of the build. You know, make
18 sure they tighten all the connectors properly and things like
19 that.

20 And so we have a test that we can run that creates the
21 worst case conditions for PIM. And then we look to see if --
22 if there's any PIM there.

23 Q. Now, if everything -- well, let me ask you this question
24 first. So does AT&T accept an installation until those tests
25 are run?

1 A. No. No, we don't.

2 Q. And why is that?

3 A. Well, because it's always fixable. And so all of -- all
4 of that work is done by other vendors for AT&T. And so before
5 they can get paid, they have to show us that there's no PIM.

6 Q. Would AT&T accept the work of the vendors and pay them
7 before the tests are run to ensure there's no internal PIM?

8 A. No, we would not.

9 Q. And why -- just explain to us why that's the case.

10 A. Well, because you know, they're -- you know, they agree
11 to do the work and deliver a PIM-free installation to us. And
12 that's just part of our contract with them.

13 Q. So the -- you're familiar with Nokia dual band radios in
14 the network. Right?

15 A. Yes. Yes, I am.

16 Q. And are you familiar that there's some tri-band radios in
17 the network?

18 A. Yes. Yes, I am.

19 Q. So, sir, at installation, would you see internal PIM
20 problems just because you're using those dual or tri-band
21 radios?

22 A. No. It doesn't really matter. Every radio in our
23 network is -- will have no measurable PIM as long as there
24 aren't any defects built, you know, during the time of
25 construction.

1 Q. So would just by virtue of the fact that you're using,
2 say, bands 12 and 14 and 29, would you necessarily have PIM,
3 internal PIM issues at installation?

4 A. No. No, we wouldn't.

5 Q. Why is that the case?

6 A. Well, it goes back to the, you know, the way we spec out
7 the components for PIM. So, you know, there's a lot of math
8 behind it, but basically if everything is built according to
9 spec and -- and all of the -- the products meet all of the
10 specs that we impose on the manufacturers, that we just won't
11 have any measurable PIM.

12 Q. So now I'd like to go back to external PIM. So which is
13 worse in terms of the effect? Is it external PIM or internal
14 PIM?

15 A. External PIM is by far, you know, has a worse effect on
16 the -- on the network.

17 Q. And can you explain to us why that's the case?

18 A. Yeah. There's really two reasons. You know, first of
19 all, like I said, it's just more prevalent so it happens more
20 often. And then when it does happen, because it's affecting
21 all of the receive branches or, you know, all the ears of the
22 radio, it has a much more harmful effect than when only one of
23 the receive branches is affected, which is what is the case
24 with internal PIM.

25 MR. NELSON: So if, Mr. Horseman, if we could pull

1 the demonstrative back up, DDX 3, this is.

2 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So can you explain why it is that, using
3 this demonstrative DDX 3, why external PIM would have a worse
4 effect on the performance of a network?

5 A. Yes, because, you know, recall that the PIM source is
6 external out here on this sign. I can point there. There we
7 go. And so this signal is radiated out and is received by all
8 of the antennas. So all four of the receive branches of the
9 radio are compromised by PIM.

10 Q. And if we go to the next of the internal PIM, can you
11 explain to us why internal PIM would have a lesser effect?

12 A. Yes, because only -- only one of the receive branches is
13 affected. So the other three are working perfectly fine and
14 we have valid receive information on all -- on the other three
15 lines.

16 Q. So is it -- if the internal PIM issue, in this case it's
17 on the top one, the red branch, receive branch --

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. -- if it got bad, what could you do?

20 A. Well, our two primary kind of tools in the toolbox
21 are -- the most desirable thing is just to fix it. Right?
22 Because it's always -- it's always the case that if it's
23 broken, it can be fixed. So send a crew out to fix it.

24 The second thing that we can do is we can actually
25 disable the -- the receive branch that is affected. So we can

1 essentially remotely in software just turn it off and ignore
2 it.

3 Q. And how long would that take?

4 A. A half a minute or a minute. I mean, however long it
5 takes you to open up a computer and enter a command in.

6 Q. So if you shut down in this case the red receive branch,
7 would that have a material effect on the throughput, meaning
8 how many calls and stuff you could receive?

9 A. It might have a slight effect but nothing major.

10 Q. And when you say slight effect, what do you mean?

11 A. In terms of the overall performance, it might affect
12 throughput to a very small degree.

13 Q. Now, so on that throughput point, how often in your
14 experience would the cell towers actually be operated at a
15 hundred percent capacity?

16 A. It's pretty rare actually.

17 Q. Now, sir, have you in connection with your job at AT&T
18 done any studies or has AT&T done any studies regarding the
19 effects of external PIM?

20 A. Yes. Yes, we have.

21 Q. Okay. And are you familiar with the study in the Los
22 Angeles area of external PIM?

23 A. Yes. That's a study that I conducted.

24 Q. Okay. So you conducted that. And what was the purpose
25 of that?

1 A. The main purpose of that was to assess the effectiveness
2 of some of our baseband PIM mitigation products on PIM.

3 Q. Now, when you say baseband PIM mitigation products, is
4 that the Nokia dual and tri-band radios with the PIM-C in the
5 radio?

6 A. No, it's not.

7 Q. Okay. Well, have you ever heard of something called
8 P614?

9 A. Yes, I have.

10 Q. So in this Los Angeles study on external PIM that you
11 were talking about, did that involve the P614?

12 A. Yes. Yes, it did.

13 Q. So what is the P614?

14 A. So the P614 is an Ericsson product that we use in the
15 Ericsson part of our network, and the purpose of that is to
16 mitigate external PIM.

17 Q. So would the data from this LA study involving the P614
18 product for external PIM on performance be relevant to the
19 effects of internal PIM in the AT&T network?

20 A. No, it would not.

21 Q. And can you tell us why that's the case?

22 A. Well, it goes back to, you know, the difference between
23 internal and external PIM where with internal PIM you're only
24 affecting one of the receive branches. So the effect on
25 performance is minor, whereas with external PIM, since it's

1 affecting all four receive branches, you know, the same level
2 of PIM has a much more detrimental effect because, you know,
3 all of your ears or all the receive branches are now being
4 affected.

5 Q. So, sir, now I'd like to go to an exhibit, PX 664,
6 please.

7 MR. NELSON: If you could pull that up, Mr.
8 Horseman.

9 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) And you'll see here there's a cover
10 email from yourself to a number of gentlemen at AT&T. Do you
11 see that?

12 A. Yes. Yes, I do.

13 Q. So are you familiar with this document?

14 A. Yes, I am.

15 Q. And was there -- it says, "A deck that I put together for
16 today's call is attached." Do you see that?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And is there a deck attached that you had prepared?

19 A. Yes, there was.

Q. And a deck meaning like a slide presentation?

21 A. Yep. Yeah. That's what we call them a lot, yes--decks.

22 MR. NELSON: So, Mr. Horseman, if we could go to the
23 second page of the attachment.

24 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) Now, here the title is Ericsson Internal
25 PIM Diagram. Do you see that?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. So what were you depicting here?

3 A. So this is a little more involved kind of engineering
4 sort of drawing. But basically what it's really depicting is
5 the blue here is -- is the transmit frequency. So on the
6 horizontal scale, picture that as like the FM radio dial, you
7 know, that a lot of us are familiar with. And on this
8 frequency we're transmitting. So that's, you know, the
9 information going from the base station down to the -- down to
10 the, you know, your handset. And then the handset is
11 transmitting back over here in this green.

12 And what this is showing is that you can have what we
13 call self-PIM. So when you have a single band radio, you can
14 have PIM that's centered here. So this yellow is -- is the
15 PIM itself. Right? That's what it kind of looks like. And
16 the part of this that falls on top of the green where we're
17 listening is right here. That's the level of PIM
18 interference, a relative level of PIM interference.

19 Q. So in the diagram that you just talked about, would you
20 see any measurable PIM if there was nothing broken in the line
21 that you talked about?

22 A. No, no. And it's because if -- we talked about the
23 noise. Right? The thermal noise or the static. Right? And,
24 you know, that level might be, say, up here. Right? So as
25 long as this level is lower than that, it's indetectable.

1 Q. So then are you showing here what would happen -- what
2 would be the case if, in fact, there were internal PIM effects
3 in the -- with that particular radio?

4 A. Well, like with this particular radio, we know that this
5 level of PIM that's there is so far below the -- kind of the
6 static, that you can never detect it and it won't have any
7 effect.

8 Q. And would you even see what you've depicted here if
9 there's nothing broken in the line?

10 A. No. It's impossible to ascertain anything.

11 MR. NELSON: So if we can look now at the next slide
12 of this presentation.

13 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) And here you show the Nokia AHLBA dual
14 band internal PIM diagram. Do you see that?

15 A. Yes, I do.

16 Q. Okay. So now can you explain to us what you're showing
17 here on the third page of this presentation?

18 A. Yes. So it's a little more involved, but PIM can be
19 caused by multiple signals, you know, together creating PIM.
20 And so we have the transmit from band 17 and band 14. And
21 when they combine to form third order PIM, it looks kind of
22 like this -- this red trapezoid here. So you can see that we
23 have the yellow one we talked about previously under here, and
24 then we have this energy here. And that would be the PIM
25 from -- from the dual band -- from the two transmits of the

1 dual band.

2 Q. Now, sir, would you see that PIM in -- in the network
3 with the Nokia dual band radio that you show here if there was
4 no defects in the feed, you know, for -- to the antenna?

5 A. No. And visually, you know, again, if, you know,
6 if -- all the components are picked and are spec'd out and
7 things like that such that, again, if this is the thermal
8 -- this is all a relative diagram. Right? There are no units
9 on it.

10 So if -- if you -- this line I drew here would
11 represent the -- the static or the thermal noise, and so under
12 normal situations it's still weaker than the noise that's
13 naturally present in the system.

14 Q. So then I'd like to go look at a few of the bullets
15 there. And if you look down at the red highlighted -- not
16 highlighted -- yeah, now it's highlighted. It says here,
17 Nokia RRH PIM cancellation needed to reduce expected higher
18 internal PIM versus single band RRH. Do you see that?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Okay. So what were you talking about here?

21 A. So really what -- the point of this whole deck was to
22 compare, you know, what if Ericsson would also introduce a
23 radio with a similar band combination, you know, this dual
24 band or tri-band combination. And really what it's saying
25 there is to get the same PIM performance, that the PIM

1 cancellation would give us the same performance as we have for
2 the -- for the Nokia product.

3 Q. Now, just to be clear, if the network was -- had no
4 internal PIM issues, you know, it was installed properly,
5 working properly, would you -- with the Nokia dual band
6 radios, would you have PIM interference?

7 A. No. No, we wouldn't.

8 Q. Okay. And why is that?

9 A. Well, it goes back to again the design. All of the
10 components in -- that we use in the network are -- are
11 specified so that if everything's working properly, the PIM
12 level is below the -- the naturally occurring noise in the
13 network.

14 Q. So if --

15 MR. NELSON: We can put that -- yeah. And now let's
16 go to that first bullet there.

17 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) Internal PIM products much stronger than
18 single band Ericsson due to direct third order hits on B14 and
19 17 RX. Do you see that?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Okay. Can you tell us what you mean -- what you referred
22 to there, rather?

23 A. Yes. That's just kind of putting into words the fact
24 that this red, you know, PIM signal is stronger than -- than
25 the yellow one that's there, if you only had a single band

1 radio.

2 Q. Now, I got a question for you. So does AT&T buy any
3 radios from Ericsson that have dual band?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And are -- would any of those Ericsson radios have a
6 similar diagram that you show here with the red trapezoid?

7 A. With -- with the third order PIM from like multiple --

8 Q. Yeah.

9 A. Yes. Yes, they do.

10 Q. And what are those radios?

11 A. I can't remember the exact model number, but they're --
12 they're used in our -- what we call our mid band, mid bands,
13 which is PCS and band 66.

14 Q. And are those deployed in the AT&T network?

15 A. Yes. Yes, they are.

16 Q. And do those radios, the Ericsson radios now, the dual
17 bands that we just talked about, do they have an internal
18 PIM-C feature?

19 A. No. No, they don't.

20 Q. And how do they work in the network?

21 A. They work fine just like any of our other radios.

22 Q. Okay. So then is the PIM-C feature necessary in order
23 for the dual or tri-band radios to perform in the AT&T
24 network?

25 A. No, it's not necessary. It can be helpful at times, but

1 it's not necessary.

2 Q. So let's talk about that then. So it can be helpful
3 sometimes.

4 A. Yeah, correct.

5 Q. What do you mean by that?

6 A. Well, what I mean by that is it's -- you can look at it
7 as another tool in our toolbox. Right? We have -- we can
8 simply fix the -- the problem, we can turn off the bad receive
9 leg. And in cases where -- where PIM is causing an issue, it
10 might reduce PIM in some cases and let us, for instance, delay
11 having to go out and -- and send a crew out to -- to fix the
12 problem.

13 Q. Okay. So then what benefit would be there? You say
14 delay. I assume when you say delay, you mean that it can't be
15 delayed forever?

16 A. Yeah. A lot of times it -- you know, it -- sometimes it
17 can be delayed forever, sometimes it can't.

18 Q. Okay. So, now, are there times where the crews are going
19 out to the towers anyway to do installations or what have you?

20 A. Oh, yeah. We've -- they're out on sites every day.

21 Q. About how often would the crews be hitting the towers
22 anyway?

23 A. An individual tower? It's hard to say exactly. Every,
24 you know, one to two or three years, just depending on what's
25 going on with that particular site.

1 Q. And if you were seeing an internal PIM issue at that
2 particular tower, what would happen with respect to that crew
3 going out for installation?

4 A. Well, they could fix it while they're out there doing
5 other work, for example.

6 Q. Now, is that something that AT&T does?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Okay. Now, turning back to the document here that's PX
9 664, I believe, the PIM that you're depicting here, if there's
10 nothing broken in the line, so the line and the antenna are as
11 spec'd, would you see the PIM effects in the dual and tri-band
12 radios whether they're Ericsson or Nokia radios?

13 A. No, you would not.

14 Q. And explain to us why that's the case.

15 A. Well, it's -- it's because it's -- it's below the level
16 that's detectable because it's -- it's weaker than the
17 naturally occurring noise, the thermal noise, in the -- in the
18 -- any -- in all the radios.

19 Q. So then to have an internal PIM issue, does something
20 need to be broken?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. So do you have an idea, and your job is, you told us,
23 almost 95 percent of your time as the PIM guy, do you know if
24 that's a common occurrence that something's broken in the feed
25 line that would cause an internal PIM problem with the radio?

1 A. It's -- it's relatively uncommon.

2 Q. And have you collected any data to indicate that? Is
3 that something that you have access to?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And what is it that you generally learn from that data?

6 A. That it's infrequent. It's an infrequent problem.

7 MR. NELSON: So I'd like to go to DX 274, the next
8 exhibit, Mr. Horseman.

9 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So did you prepare a summary of the data
10 that we just talked about?

11 A. Yes. Yes, I did.

12 Q. Okay. And can you tell us where this data came from?

13 A. Yeah. This is a snapshot of the -- all of the Nokia dual
14 and tri-band radios in the network on, I believe it was, June
15 9th. And so this is data that was, you know, primarily
16 designed to measure how often PIM occurs in radios that have
17 PIM-C on and then PIM-C off, for the dual band radios.

18 Q. So this is all the data for all of the Nokia dual band
19 and tri-band radios in your network?

20 A. It's all the dual and tri-band 700 -- just the 700 band.
21 There's dual band radios that are up in the PCS band as well.

22 Q. Understood. Okay. So -- but at least the radios that
23 are accused of infringement in this case. Right?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Okay. So you said it's from June 29th?

1 A. I think it was June 9th of 2022?

2 Q. June 9th of 2022. So could you go in on any other day
3 and collect the same data?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Okay. Now, would you expect -- let's just pick February
6 6th. If you went in on February 6th of 2023, would you expect
7 the data to be any different?

8 MR. WARD: Objection, Your Honor; calls for
9 speculation.

10 THE COURT: It does. This is one of those witnesses
11 who is designated by declaration as an expert. I assume this
12 may go beyond the scope of his declaration?

13 MR. NELSON: I don't believe so.

14 MR. WARD: Your Honor, I think it's --

15 THE COURT: If it's within the scope of his
16 declaration, he's entitled to offer an opinion.

17 MR. NELSON: How about if I lay the foundation for
18 his knowledge with a couple of more questions.

19 THE COURT: I'll allow you to restate the question.

20 MR. NELSON: Okay.

21 THE COURT: And then if we need to take this back
22 up, we will.

23 MR. WARD: Okay.

24 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So the PIM problems, internal PIM issues
25 in a network, do those change from day-to-day based on your

1 experience?

2 A. Very little.

3 Q. And why is that? Can you explain to us why that's the
4 case?

5 A. Well, when something is broken, it's broken until it's
6 fixed. So, you know, it doesn't vary a lot from day to day to
7 day because this -- you know, it takes a while to fix radios
8 and things like that. So, you know, in -- in general, you
9 know, networks statistics don't vary much from day to day.

10 Q. So now if we look back at DX 274 --

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. -- and you'll see that first line says number of radio
13 channels?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Can you tell us what that is?

16 A. So that's in -- in the study, that's all of the radio
17 channels that were involved in the network and -- or involved
18 in the study. So there's 67,000 and change that had PIM on
19 and 3,000 that had the PIM-C feature off.

20 Q. So do you understand why some of them would have the
21 PIM-C feature off?

22 A. I don't know exactly why each individual one had the
23 feature off, no.

24 Q. So when you talked about the installation, when the folks
25 go out and install the radios and do the testing to make sure

1 there's no internal PIM, even though there's no internal PIM,
2 do you still -- is it AT&T's policy to go ahead and enable the
3 PIM-C?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Okay. And why is that?

6 A. It might help and it doesn't hurt, so we might as well
7 turn it on.

8 Q. So let's look at some of the other data here. So the
9 next line, it says, the number internal PIM detected. Do you
10 see that?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Now, can you explain to us what that is?

13 A. So, yeah. We have ways of -- of --some algorithms that I
14 developed that allows us to detect if PIM is present, and if
15 so, is it internal or external. So of the -- for instance, of
16 the 67,159 radios with PIM-C on, we detected PIM in 988 of
17 them. And in the 3,026 channels with PIM-C off, we detected
18 PIM in 60 of them in internal PIM.

19 Q. So then if we go to the next line, it says percent
20 internal PIM detected.

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And I mean, first of all, detected, does that mean that
23 it actually affects the operation of the network?

24 A. No.

25 Q. Okay. So explain to us what detected means.

1 A. Detected just means we have -- we can see that PIM might
2 be present. So it's a pretty conservative detection
3 algorithm. And so this just says that we think PIM might be
4 present but doesn't make any judgment about if it -- if it
5 affects performance or not because many times what we see with
6 internal PIM is, even though we can detect it, it has no
7 effect on performance.

8 Q. So just to be clear, what we're looking at here in DX 274
9 was a study specifically with respect to internal PIM. Is
10 that right?

11 A. That's correct.

12 Q. And so the data here doesn't deal with external PIM. Is
13 that correct?

14 A. That's correct, yes.

15 Q. So now the percent -- let's look at PIM-C on.

16 A. Okay.

17 Q. And what's the percentage there of -- where radio
18 channels where PIM-C -- excuse me, where PIM was detected at
19 all?

20 A. Yes. So that's rounding to about -- it's about one and a
21 half percent of the channels with PIM-C on had detectable
22 internal PIM.

23 Q. And how about with PIM-C off?

24 A. That was rounding, again, to about 2 percent.

25 Q. Now, it says radio channels here.

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Is the number of radio channels equal to the number of
3 radios?

4 A. No, it's not.

5 Q. Can you explain to us why not?

6 A. Yes. Because remember these are -- most of these are
7 dual band radios -- well, they are all dual band radios. And
8 in most of those dual band radios, we have two channels and
9 sometimes three but usually two channels, band 14 and band 17.
10 So on average, it's about two radio channels per radio in this
11 study, approximately.

12 Q. Now, the next line in the summary, it says, number with
13 internal PIM and KPIs impacted. Do you see that?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Okay. So can you tell us what it means to have KPIs
16 impacted?

17 A. Yes. So KPIs -- I know we're all used to using, you
18 know, terms like that that probably aren't clear, but KPI is
19 key performance indicator. So that's a class of -- of -- of
20 data or statistics that we pull from the network that allows
21 us to get an idea of how well it's performing.

22 So what this is saying is that when we had internal PIM,
23 how many of these do we think that the KPIs might be impacted
24 due to PIM.

25 Q. And what's the -- with PIM-C on, what's the percentage of

1 radio channels where it had internal PIM and KPIs were
2 impacted?

3 A. It is .88, so I'll call it .9 percent.

4 Q. And then with PIM-C off?

5 A. About 1.2 percent.

6 Q. So then what's your take-away from that, that with PIM-C
7 on and PIM-C off, the various percentages?

8 A. You know, it's -- it's consistent with what we see when
9 I'm out looking at, you know, individual radios and turning
10 PIM-C on and off, and that is that PIM-C, sometimes it helps
11 and sometimes it doesn't. What it really says is it helps,
12 but it -- it doesn't cure the problem. Like when we fix a
13 problem, it's cured and it's gone, whereas like --

14 THE COURT: Mr. Taylor, could you slow down just a
15 little bit?

16 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry.

17 THE COURT: It's long answers and you're awfully
18 fast.

19 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry.

20 THE COURT: If you'd slow down, I'd appreciate it.

21 THE WITNESS: Okay. I'll do my best.

22 THE COURT: Pick up where you left off.

23 THE WITNESS: Okay. So let me figure out where I
24 left off.

25 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) Let me just ask you another question.

1 A. Okay.

2 Q. So then is -- with PIM-C on, is the percentage of radios,
3 radio channels, rather, with internal PIM detected and KPIs
4 actually performance impacted, lower than with PIM-C off?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And what's the difference, roughly, in that percentage?

7 A. About three-tenths of a percent.

8 Q. Yeah. And if we compare that to 1.2, it would be about
9 say 25 percent or so?

10 A. Yeah. As a percentage of the change of percentage, yeah,
11 about 25 percent.

12 Q. And that 25 percent, now if we look at just where the
13 percentage where internal PIM is detected at all, do you see
14 that?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And now it's -- with PIM-C off, it's about 2 percent? Is
17 that right?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And how about with PIM-C on?

20 A. PIM-C on, it's about one and a half percent.

21 Q. So then, again, we're at about -- what's the percentage?

22 A. Depending on what you put in the denominator, 25, 30
23 percent.

24 Q. Okay. Now, is that consistent with your experience?

25 A. Yes. Yes, it is.

1 Q. And can you explain to us why that's the case?

2 A. Well, what we see in the field when we're out doing just,
3 you know, testing with test equipment and observations and
4 things like that, we see that sometimes the -- the PIM-C is --
5 is very effective, sometimes it's a little bit effective, and
6 sometimes it just doesn't seem to be effective at all.

7 Q. And let's just be clear. So do all -- is that 25 percent
8 of all the radio channels out there, meaning -- meaning for
9 PIM-C to do anything, do you need to have PIM in the first
10 place?

11 A. Yeah. There's no point in doing anything unless PIM-C
12 is -- unless PIM is there and causing -- and detectable.
13 Right? Otherwise, there's nothing to fix.

14 Q. And remind us about how frequent is it that things would
15 be broken in the line such that you would have a PIM issue at
16 all with respect to that radio channel.

17 A. Yeah. This data shows about 2 percent of the time.

18 Q. Okay.

19 MR. NELSON: So, Your Honor, may I have leave to
20 pull up the chart?

21 THE COURT: You may.

22 MR. NELSON: Thank you, sir, Your Honor.

23 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So now do you see here where it says if
24 PIM-C is on, that means a PIM issue is present on that radio
25 channel? Do you see that?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Do you agree with that?

3 A. Well, no, because when -- we turn PIM-C on in just about
4 all the radios, and we also know that PIM isn't present on
5 most of those radios. So I don't agree with that.

6 Q. And based on the data here that -- that you talked to us
7 with, what percentage of radios would actually have any PIM
8 issue at all?

9 A. Internal PIM?

10 Q. Yes, thank you. Internal PIM issue at all.

11 A. For the dual and tri-band, about two percent. And it
12 just depends, you know -- it varies a little, but that's about
13 the highest I've seen is 2 percent.

14 Q. And what percentage would have any effect actually on
15 performance, meaning it's to the level where you'd do
16 something about it?

17 A. It would be quite low. It would actually be lower than
18 this 1 percent because this is actually a much higher bar
19 than, you know, we would actually use to go out and deploy
20 resources.

21 Q. So then I see it here it's 67,159 radio channels, which
22 would be a half or a third of that, in terms of number of
23 radios, have PIM-C on. Right?

24 A. Correct.

25 Q. So because PIM-C's on, do you think that all of those

1 radios and radio channels are experiencing an internal PIM
2 problem?

3 A. No, definitely not.

4 Q. And does the data support that?

5 A. Yes. Yes, it does.

6 Q. Now, sir, do you see that first one? It says, Site
7 hygiene not equal to internal PIM. Site hygiene is not equal
8 to internal PIM. Do you think that at AT&T, that site
9 hygiene, doing the maintenance, testing, and installation, is
10 a way that AT&T deals with internal PIM?

11 A. Yes. When you say site hygiene, if you mean like, you
12 know, making sure everything's working properly, then, yes,
13 that's our primary means of --

14 Q. The primary -- can you explain that?

15 A. Yeah. So, you know, we've -- the way I look at it, we
16 have three tools in our tool belt. Right? We have finding
17 and fixing the PIM. Sometimes people call that hygiene. We
18 have -- we can turn the offending leg of the radio off,
19 basically just turn it off. And then we also have the PIM-C
20 feature in the radio.

21 And the reason why the hygiene is our primary one or
22 fixing is because it always fixes the problem. It's not
23 there. You know, when you're done, there's no performance
24 impact.

25 And -- but when it comes to like the PIM-C, for example,

1 you know, that only reduces the PIM; it never just makes it
2 entirely go away.

3 Q. So then do you agree with the assumption that fixing the
4 connectors, making sure things are installed properly, is not
5 a way that AT&T can deal with internal PIM issues?

6 A. Can you ask that again, please?

7 Q. Yeah, I can try.

8 So if somebody said, hey, you can't use site hygiene and
9 installation procedures to minimize any internal PIM issue,
10 would you agree with that?

11 A. If they said we can't?

12 Q. Yeah, you can't do it, it's too expensive, you can't do
13 it. If they said that, would you agree with it?

14 A. Oh, no. I would totally disagree. That's the way we've
15 handled internal PIM since the first radio was turned on in
16 the network.

17 MR. NELSON: Your Honor, may I?

18 THE COURT: You may. You may use the chart.

19 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) Now, we talked about this a little bit
20 earlier, but that P614, the Ericsson part?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Now, was the data in this Los Angeles study that you're
23 talking about dealing with internal PIM?

24 A. No, it was only for external PIM.

25 Q. And would throughput issues, in other words, the effect

1 of throughput on -- from external PIM, be relevant to an
2 internal PIM issue?

3 A. No, that is not relevant data.

4 Q. And why is that?

5 A. Well, it's -- it's because -- going back to that point
6 again, that with external PIM, you're affecting the
7 performance of all of the receive branches rather than just
8 the one that has internal PIM.

9 Q. Okay. And the last one there that says if somebody told
10 you that, hey, internal PIM and external PIM are the same
11 problem, they have the same negative effect on the network,
12 would you agree with that?

13 A. In terms of the magnitude of the effect, that's -- I
14 would -- I would disagree with that.

15 Q. And why is that?

16 A. Again, because it's -- here's the way I like to look at
17 it. You know, if you have someone that's hard of hearing, you
18 know, it's -- if you're hard of hearing in one ear, it's kind
19 of irritating. But if you're hard of hearing in both ears,
20 it's kind of a big deal. And that's essentially the
21 difference. Right?

22 Q. Now, just want to finish with this. Sir, do you believe
23 that the PIM-C in the Nokia radios has no benefit whatsoever?

24 A. Oh, it definitely has a benefit.

25 Q. Okay. And -- and what is that?

1 A. Well, it's -- like I said, it's kind of the third tool in
2 our tool belt. It helps us, you know, delay and put off
3 having to go out and fix the problem in some cases.

4 Q. Thank you, sir.

5 MR. NELSON: Your Honor, at this point I have no
6 further questions. I pass the witness. And may I go ahead
7 and flip this down and put it back?

8 THE COURT: You may. If Mr. Ward wants to use it,
9 he's entitled to use it during cross. So go ahead and put it
10 back if you will, Mr. Nelson.

11 MR. NELSON: Yes, Your Honor. Thank you.

12 THE COURT: Do you have cross examination, Mr. Ward?

13 MR. WARD: I do. I have a few binders to pass out
14 as well.

15 THE COURT: You may distribute binders.

16 All right. Proceed with cross examination when you're
17 ready.

18 CROSS EXAMINATION

19 BY MR. WARD:

20 Q. Good morning, Mr. Taylor.

21 A. Good morning.

22 Q. My name is Johnny Ward, and I don't think you and I have
23 met before today, have we, sir?

24 A. No, we have not.

25 Q. And you've not been here throughout the trial. Correct?

1 A. No, I have not.

2 Q. And the jury heard us do something called invoking the
3 Rule early on in the case, and that meant that witnesses other
4 than experts, designated experts, and corporate
5 representatives, couldn't be in here to listen to everything
6 that was being said. Do you understand that?

7 A. Yes, I understand that.

8 Q. And you haven't been reviewing the transcripts or being
9 told what's going on in this courtroom, have you, sir?

10 A. No, I have not.

11 Q. All right. I wouldn't expect that you had been.

12 And you're here because you're, I think you said, the PIM
13 guy.

14 A. I'm the PIM guy.

15 Q. At least for this trial for AT&T, you are the PIM guy.
16 Correct?

17 A. Yes, I am.

18 Q. And in connection with being the PIM guy, you provided a
19 disclosure of some of your opinions. Correct?

20 A. A disclosure, I guess, yes.

21 Q. Okay. And if you need to look at it, there's -- in the
22 notebook there, I believe it is under the third tab entitled
23 Taylor Disclosure.

24 A. Okay. Thank you.

25 Q. One of the opinions that you provided was that there is

1 no inherent PIM present in properly configured and functioning
2 Nokia radio equipment.

3 A. That's correct.

4 Q. It doesn't exist -- in a radio that is properly
5 configured and functioning properly, there is no PIM.
6 Internal PIM.

7 A. There is no detectable internal PIM.

8 Q. And is that regardless, in your opinion, of whether the
9 PIM-C functionality is turned on or off?

10 A. Yes, it is.

11 Q. So really in a radio that is properly configured and
12 functioning, what you're telling the jury is you don't need
13 PIM-C.

14 A. It's not absolutely necessary, no.

15 THE COURT: Speak up just a little bit, Mr. Taylor.

16 THE WITNESS: Oh, sorry.

17 Q. (BY MR. WARD) Another opinion that you expressed is that
18 Nokia's PIM-C capable radios do not regularly experience PIM.
19 Fair?

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. And only, only, experience PIM in situations where the
22 radio needs repair. Example, a connector is loose or broken.
23 Do you still stand by that opinion?

24 A. Yes, for internal PIM.

25 Q. So you're telling the jury that internal PIM is only

1 experienced when something's broken.

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Do you know Dan Edwards?

4 A. Yes, I know Dan.

5 Q. How long have you known Mr. Edwards?

6 A. Fifteen years, I would guess.

7 Q. Is he an honorable man?

8 A. Yes. Yes, he is.

9 Q. Is he trustworthy?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. If he were to tell you something, would you say, I can
12 take that to the bank?

13 A. Sometimes. It depends on -- engineers have -- don't
14 always agree on things. So it would just depend on what he
15 said.

16 Q. Do you think he's a competent engineer?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. How long has he been with AT&T?

19 A. Oh, I don't know offhand. A long time.

20 Q. Have you ever heard about something called third order
21 conflicts being caused by bands 12, 14, and 29 being located
22 in the same unit?

23 A. By conflicts if you mean PIM, yes.

24 Q. Do you think the way that AT&T purchases its spectrum
25 contributes to internal PIM in these radios?

1 A. You mean in terms of the exact blocks that are purchased?

2 Yeah, it's the combination of -- the exact combination that
3 affects where the third order of PIM products fall, yes.

4 Q. And the way that AT&T has gone about acquiring its
5 spectrum has contributed to internal PIM in its products, has
6 it not?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And you told the jury that Ericsson doesn't have PIM-C in
9 its radios?

10 A. That's correct.

11 Q. But do you know that as recently as August of this last
12 year, that Mr. Loddeke was discussing with Ericsson putting
13 PIM-C in their radios?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And, in fact, do you know that Ericsson is coming out
16 with dual band and tri-band radios with PIM-C in them?

17 A. As far as I know, they don't plan to do that.

18 Q. And you haven't seen all the documents that have been
19 presented to the jury in this case, have you?

20 A. No, I don't. I haven't.

21 Q. And if a document were to indicate that the plan was in
22 late 2022 or 2023 for Ericsson to include PIM-C in its radios,
23 you wouldn't disagree with that, would you?

24 A. No. That's not a central part of my job to be up-to-date
25 on all of that.

1 Q. So you say that PIM-C has some benefit, some value.

2 Correct?

3 A. Correct.

4 Q. And is it your testimony that PIM-C's only value is in
5 detecting broken equipment?

6 A. Not detecting, but mitigating PIM when things are broken,
7 yes.

8 Q. Would you agree with me that the folks in AT&T inside of
9 AT&T, including yourself, started focusing on PIM as a problem
10 sometime in 2018?

11 A. Yes, for external PIM, that's true.

12 Q. And there was a PIM task force that was created that you
13 were basically the head of. Correct?

14 A. Correct.

15 Q. And that was in 2018, and the jury's seen that document.
16 It's DX 93.

17 MR. WARD: If we could pull it up.

18 Q. (BY MR. WARD) You've seen this document before, have you
19 not?

20 A. Yes, I have.

21 Q. You're one of the authors on it?

22 A. Correct.

23 Q. And we'll scroll through a couple of things here.

24 MR. WARD: Next page.

25 Q. (BY MR. WARD) The jury's seen this. There was a lot of

1 focus on trying to address PIM beginning in 2018. Correct?

2 A. That's correct.

3 Q. Prior to that date, had there been a national task force
4 with tiger teams within AT&T?

5 A. No, not to my knowledge, no.

6 Q. But that's something that you -- you spearheaded, let's
7 develop teams, let's have a tiger team, let's have various
8 teams that are going to try to tackle PIM. Correct?

9 A. Yes, external PIM specifically.

10 Q. And that started in 2018. Correct?

11 A. Correct.

12 MR. WARD: You can take that down, Mr. Boles.

13 Q. (BY MR. WARD) All right. I want to talk to you about DX
14 274. Now, we were looking at this chart during your direct
15 examination. Do you recall that?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And this is 274.2.

18 Now, this chart, is this what you were referring to as
19 the study?

20 A. Yeah, this is a June 9th study, the nationwide study,
21 yes.

22 Q. And the June 9th was just the data for one day. Correct?

23 A. Correct.

24 Q. And then you created this chart. Is that right?

25 A. That's correct.

1 Q. And basically what we've got with the June data --

2 MR. WARD: And go to the next page, Mr. Boles.

3 Q. (BY MR. WARD) -- were pages and pages. If we looked at
4 this in the native format, we could scroll and there was lots
5 of data, was there not?

6 A. Correct.

7 Q. And would you agree with me this is just a snapshot of
8 the network on one day? Correct?

9 A. Yes, that's correct.

10 Q. And so you've got this snapshot of the radios on one day
11 in June. Correct?

12 A. Correct.

13 Q. And is this the type of data that is available day after
14 day after day looking back for a year?

15 A. Yes. Now, we have the ability to look at not this exact
16 data, but, you know, data that might give similar insights,
17 yes.

18 Q. And if we go to the study, your study that you've
19 presented to the jury and I think that Doctor Becker relies
20 upon, is based upon one day of data for the condition of these
21 radios.

22 A. That's correct, yes.

23 Q. And you testified that there's really not much variance
24 day-to-day with PIM. Is that what you testified to?

25 A. That's correct.

1 Q. Not much variance.

2 A. Correct.

3 Q. Not much variance month-to-month, year-to-year? It stays
4 the same?

5 A. It doesn't always stay the same. There's a lot of times
6 long-term trends that can, you know, move the data a little
7 one way or the other.

8 Q. But if it's detecting -- you said it's detecting only
9 problems, broken connectors, problems with the radio.

10 Correct?

11 A. Correct.

12 Q. That doesn't vary day-to-day, or is it the same radios
13 stay broken day-to-day and we don't know -- we know these just
14 stay broke so our 2 percent are going to be the same broken
15 radios day-to-day?

16 A. Yes, but as the network goes on, we deploy more radios,
17 we fix radios, things like that so that number is always
18 changing up or down a little bit. As you know, the network
19 ages and we respond to problems.

20 Q. But it's still your testimony that PIM doesn't vary
21 day-to-day?

22 A. That's correct. Not substantially, no.

23 Q. But the data is just kind of a one-off. Right? Because,
24 I mean, you've got data from multiple days. You could pull
25 from any month, any year.

1 A. Correct.

2 Q. But -- so the data from June 9th is just kind of a
3 one-off set of data that you used for your study. Correct?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And this lawsuit, I'll represent to you, has been pending
6 since August of 2021. Okay?

7 A. Okay.

8 Q. So almost two and a half years. And the study that you
9 conducted was on one day.

10 A. Correct.

11 Q. And you would agree you don't dispute that it's AT&T's
12 policy to have PIM-C enabled on every radio. Correct?

13 A. That's correct.

14 Q. Now, let's talk about this data from June of 2022. It's
15 got the condition of the radios, whether PIM is present,
16 whether PIM-C is on or off. Correct?

17 A. That's correct.

18 Q. And isn't it true that prior to the lawsuit, you didn't
19 know that the status of the radio was something that was even
20 available?

21 A. I knew that the status is available. I knew that, yes.

22 Q. Okay. If you'd like, you can refresh your recollection.
23 Your deposition is there in front of you. If you go to page
24 29, lines 11 through 17. And this is from your deposition
25 on -- I know you've got two of them. Let me give you the

1 right one. Your deposition of October 6, 2022?

2 A. Page 29, you said.

3 Q. Yes, sir.

4 A. Okay. I have it.

5 Q. If you can read lines 11 all the way to the bottom, if
6 you'd like to, because I'm going to ask you some questions and
7 this might refresh your recollection.

8 A. Okay.

9 Q. Have you had an opportunity to refresh your recollection?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And isn't it true that prior to the lawsuit, that you
12 didn't know that the status of the radios was in a document
13 some place?

14 A. Can you ask that again? I didn't quite understand.

15 Q. Yes, sir. Isn't it true that prior to this lawsuit, that
16 you didn't know that the status of the radios was available
17 and that it was in a document some place?

18 A. I knew you could pull any -- the status of any of the
19 radios and things like PIM-C, yes. I mean, I know that that
20 capability has always existed.

21 Q. All right.

22 MR. WARD: Mr. Boles, would you pull up Mr. Taylor's
23 deposition, lines 11 through 17?

24 Q. (BY MR. WARD) So the question was, "So before you said
25 that you weren't aware of the document that someone had

1 actually pulled the status of the radios, what did you mean by
2 that?"

3 And you got to see that we were talking about the June
4 data. Correct?

5 A. Correct.

6 Q. And your answer in your deposition was just that I -- I
7 hadn't known that someone had done that, but -- and that it
8 was in a document some place. Was that your answer, sir?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And you don't know who actually selected the radio status
11 information, either, do you?

12 A. No, I don't.

13 Q. And you don't know how to even figure out who ran this
14 report?

15 A. No, I don't.

16 Q. And for the study of the one day of data, the algorithms
17 that you utilized for determining whether key performance
18 indicators were impacted, is an algorithm that you created.
19 Correct?

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. And that's proprietary. It's secret. Correct?

22 A. It is proprietary, yes.

23 Q. And there's no other day of data that the jury can look
24 at to see how it compares to this, to see whether or not
25 there's variance, is there, sir?

1 A. No, not here, no. Not that I've seen.

2 Q. So you understand that AT&T is facing a substantial
3 damages claim in this case, don't you?

4 A. Yes, I do.

5 Q. And you have data that in 274 --

6 MR. WARD: You can take that down, Mr. Boles.

7 Q. (BY MR. WARD) -- that purports to show the status of
8 Nokia's radios for one day. Correct?

9 A. Correct.

10 Q. A snapshot.

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. A one-off.

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. That you didn't know, according to your deposition, that
15 existed. Correct?

16 A. Yes. I didn't know that someone had pulled that specific
17 report for that day.

18 Q. Don't know who pulled it. Correct?

19 A. Correct.

20 Q. You didn't even know it existed, did you, sir?

21 A. No, I did not.

22 Q. And you're the PIM expert for AT&T. Correct?

23 A. That's correct.

24 Q. You don't know who generated the information, do you?

25 A. Not the status of the radios, no.

1 Q. Wouldn't you agree with me that it's really kind of
2 impossible to draw any definitive conclusions from one day of
3 data in the AT&T network?

4 A. No, I disagree with that.

5 MR. WARD: Could I have the document camera, Ms.
6 Brunson?

7 Q. (BY MR. WARD) Does that look like an email from you
8 dated July 31st, 2019?

9 A. Yes, it does.

10 Q. Do you know Shane Mooney, Dean Moore, Michael Weaver?

11 A. Yes, yes, I do.

12 Q. And the subject line is PIM and Automation Process
13 Discussion. Do you see that, sir?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Now, I want to look at the first paragraph of that email.
16 This is something that you wrote, is it not, sir? I'm going
17 to put it back down there. I'm not trying to trick you.

18 A. It was going in and out of focus. I thought it was my
19 glasses or something.

20 Q. I agree. I'm going to try to fix that.

21 THE COURT: Yes, Mr. Nelson. Do you have something?
22 You're on your feet.

23 MR. NELSON: Yes. Is this an exhibit? I don't have
24 it in the binder.

25 MR. WARD: It's for impeachment, Your Honor.

1 MR. NELSON: Well, I was just going to try to follow
2 along. I don't have a copy.

3 MR. WARD: Sure. I'll give you a copy.

4 MR. NELSON: Yeah. Thank you.

5 THE COURT: If it's a prior inconsistent statement
6 of the witness, it does not have to be admitted or disclosed
7 in advance if it's used for impeachment.

8 Let's proceed.

9 Q. (BY MR. WARD) You're talking about the entire PIM
10 detection, quantification, remediation process is still
11 evolving even after one-plus years of work. Correct?

12 A. That's correct.

13 Q. Do you remember writing this email? Have you seen it
14 before?

15 A. I don't remember this specific email.

16 Q. Okay. Let's see what you wrote in the next paragraph.

17 THE COURT: You haven't made any paper airplanes
18 lately, have you, Mr. Ward?

19 MR. WARD: I'm not very good at it, Your Honor.

20 Q. (BY MR. WARD) In the next paragraph, you wrote, However
21 just like every other PIM process, it's not perfect.

22 And you can read along. I'm going to get to the next
23 sentence, because you wrote, Like any other PIM test, it is
24 almost impossible to draw definitive conclusions from a
25 one-off test as PIM changes so much from minute to minute,

1 hour to hour, day to day, month to month.

2 Did you write those words, Mr. Taylor?

3 A. Yes.

4 MR. WARD: I pass the witness.

5 THE COURT: Additional direct, Mr. Nelson?

6 MR. NELSON: Yes, briefly, Your Honor. May I
7 proceed with redirect, Your Honor?

8 THE COURT: Proceed with redirect.

9 MR. NELSON: May I have the document camera, please?

10 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

11 BY MR. NELSON:

12 Q. So the email here that Finesse counsel just showed you,
13 were you talking about internal PIM here or external PIM?

14 A. That was specifically about external PIM.

15 Q. Okay. Can you explain to us why that's the case?

16 A. Well, everything we did in this process was all about
17 external PIM. But specifically it's talking about this
18 pressure test, and that was a test that we were trying to
19 develop at the time to quantify the effect of external PIM on,
20 you know, if external PIM is present. And what we find is
21 that external PIM is much more variable in terms of it coming
22 and going for just a whole variety of reasons compared to
23 internal PIM.

24 Q. Okay. And what are some of those reasons?

25 A. Weather reasons. It can be like, for instance, you can

1 have external PIM caused by a car in a parking lot parking in
2 front of an antenna. So one day a car is parked in front of
3 it and the next day it's gone. So there's, you know, a lot
4 more heating and cooling issues. You know, if an air
5 conditioner is turned on and vibrating in front of the
6 antenna.

7 So what we find is that external PIM is much, much, much
8 more variable than internal PIM.

9 Q. So, now, sir, would the pressure test study
10 that -- regarding external PIM be relevant to your studies of
11 internal PIM?

12 A. No. That was purely having to do with looking for
13 external PIM.

14 Q. And why's that the case?

15 A. That specific test, that's just the way it was designed.
16 It was really only -- only to -- to find external PIM on a
17 site in worst case scenarios.

18 Q. So in terms of internal PIM, you're the PIM guy at AT&T,
19 what's your experience with how frequently internal PIM issues
20 change with respect to a particular radio?

21 A. It's -- it's infrequent. It -- it happens on occasion,
22 but it's much more steady and -- I guess steady is probably
23 the best word in terms of when it appears and then when it
24 gets stayed as opposed to external PIM.

25 Q. And why is that?

1 A. Just that there's a lot more factors that affect external
2 PIM that are environmental outside of our control, whereas
3 this is -- you know, there's just one cause for internal PIM.

4 Q. And what's that one cause?

5 A. That something is broken.

6 Q. So now counsel asked you whether internal PIM could get
7 worse over time.

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. So once AT&T sees an internal PIM issue with a particular
10 radio, what does AT&T do?

11 A. The primary thing we do is we dispatch a crew to fix it.

12 Q. So if it's fixed, if the crew goes out and fixes it, is
13 there, like you said at installation, another test run or
14 something like that?

15 A. Yes. We run the same -- same tests that we do when we
16 initially commission the radios to make sure the crew
17 successfully fixed -- fixed the problem.

18 Q. So then when the radios are installed, so it's day one,
19 are there any internal PIM issues with that particular radio?

20 A. No. We -- we don't accept them into the network unless
21 all of the internal PIM issues are resolved.

22 Q. And does AT&T provide specifications for like the feed
23 line, the connectors, the antenna, that are targeted towards
24 eliminating some internal PIM issue?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And can you explain to us why that's the case?

2 A. Well, because ultimately it's under our control. Right?
3 I mean, so we -- we specify all of the -- all of the
4 components in terms of their PIM performance such that, even
5 under worst case conditions, as long as everything's working
6 properly, that there's no detectable PIM.

7 Q. So thank you, sir. I appreciate your time, and I have no
8 further questions for you.

9 MR. NELSON: And I pass the witness, Your Honor.

10 THE COURT: Thank you.

11 Is there additional cross examination?

12 MR. WARD: Your Honor, I forgot to offer that
13 exhibit, the next exhibit. It's Plaintiff's Exhibit 1384.

14 THE COURT: Is there objection?

15 MR. NELSON: It wasn't on the exhibit list, Your
16 Honor.

17 MR. WARD: It's not, Your Honor. I'm offering it
18 now. It was used for impeachment. He's now asked questions
19 about it. We'd like to offer it.

20 MR. NELSON: Well, I don't believe it was proper
21 impeachment, Your Honor. It was external PIM. He was talking
22 about internal PIM.

23 THE COURT: Well, I understand there's a difference
24 of opinion about what it covers and what it doesn't cover, but
25 the record needs to be complete.

1 I'll accept it into the record.

2 MR. NELSON: Okay. Thank you, Your Honor.

3 MR. WARD: May I approach, Your Honor?

4 THE COURT: You may hand it to the Courtroom Deputy.

5 I gather you don't have additional cross?

6 MR. WARD: No recross.

7 MR. NELSON: And may this witness be released, Your
8 Honor, so that he could --

9 THE COURT: I'll release him as soon as I tell him
10 to step down off the witness stand.

11 MR. NELSON: Okay. I'm sorry, Your Honor.

12 THE COURT: Mr. Taylor, you may step down.

13 THE WITNESS: Okay. Thank you.

14 THE COURT: And you are released. You are free to
15 stay; you are free to leave.

16 THE WITNESS: Okay. Thank you.

17 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor.

18 THE COURT: All right. Defendants and Intervenors,
19 call your next witness.

20 MR. NELSON: Your Honor, my colleague, Ms. Brianne
21 Straka, is going to be handling this witness.

22 THE COURT: That's fine. I'll hear from her.

23 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor.

24 MS. STRAKA: Defendants call Mr. Teddy Davis.

25 THE COURT: All right. Mr. Davis, if you'll come

1 forward and be sworn by the Courtroom Deputy, please.

2 (Whereupon, the oath was administered by the Clerk.)

3 THE COURT: Please have a seat at the witness stand.

4 Mr. Nelson, would you mind moving this chart back to
5 where it was while your colleague sets up for direct?

6 You may distribute binders, counsel.

7 MS. STRAKA: Thank you, Your Honor.

8 THE COURT: All right. Let's proceed with direct
9 examination.

10 TEDDY DAVIS, SWORN,

11 testified under oath as follows:

12 DIRECT EXAMINATION

13 By Ms. Straka:

14 Q. Good morning. Mr. Davis, will you please introduce
15 yourself to the jury?

16 A. Yes. My name is Teddy Davis. I'm an engineer, work for
17 Nokia.

18 Q. And, Mr. Davis, where were you born?

19 A. I was born in Arlington.

20 Q. In Arlington, Texas?

21 A. Yes, ma'am.

22 Q. Where do you live now?

23 A. I live in Fort Worth, Texas.

24 Q. And, Mr. Davis, you already mentioned that you work for
25 Nokia. What do you do for Nokia?

1 A. I'm a digital hardware engineer, specializing in FPGA
2 design.

3 Q. Which facility of Nokia's do you work in?

4 A. I work in the Dallas office of Nokia.

5 Q. Mr. Davis, did you prepare some slides to help with your
6 testimony today?

7 A. Yes, ma'am.

8 Q. Before we get into a little more detail about your
9 current role at Nokia, can you tell me a little bit about your
10 educational background?

11 A. Yes, ma'am. I have a degree in mechanical engineering
12 and a degree in electrical engineering from UTA.

13 Q. And can you also tell us a little bit about your work
14 history?

15 A. Yes, ma'am. I started at Motorola straight out of
16 college in 1994, and I worked for them as a mechanical
17 engineer for a year, decided I wanted to go back to school and
18 get an electrical engineering degree.

19 I worked full time, went to school at night, got that
20 degree, transferred over to the electrical engineering
21 department, and then I've been an electrical engineer since
22 1999 with Motorola and Nokia.

23 Q. How did you come to work at Nokia?

24 A. Our Motorola division was actually purchased by Nokia.

25 Q. And so long together have you been working at Motorola

1 and Nokia combined?

2 A. Almost 30 years. I think 29 years exactly or pretty
3 close to it. January 4th was my service date.

4 Q. Can you describe, generally speaking, the business that
5 Nokia is in?

6 A. They are a cell phone or cellular network provider. They
7 provider mainly cellular networks and backhaul equipment for
8 cellular networks.

9 Q. You mentioned cellular equipment. Can you describe what
10 some of that cellular equipment is?

11 A. Radios, the backhaul equipment that attaches to the
12 radios, pretty much anything that is not the commodity items
13 like antennas or cables or anything like that. Just the
14 actual hardware that is used in the cellular networks.

15 Q. We've been hearing a bit about base stations in this
16 case. Are you referring to base stations?

17 A. Yes, ma'am.

18 Q. And how does Nokia develop these base station products?

19 A. We have a team of hundreds of engineers that are in
20 charge of developing pieces of the base station. We'll have
21 receiver designers, transmit designers, mechanical designers,
22 digital baseband designers, factory technicians, and
23 technicians in general, and purchasing. There's just --
24 there's hundreds of people that go into designing a radio.

25 Q. And as part of your work at Nokia, have you been awarded

1 any patents?

2 A. Yes. I've got one patent from Nokia and then one patent
3 from when I worked at Motorola.

4 Q. We were just talking a bit about the research and design
5 that Nokia does. Are you familiar with Nokia's research
6 facilities?

7 A. Yes, ma'am.

8 Q. Where are Nokia's research facilities located?

9 A. The main one that we have is Bell Labs in New Jersey, but
10 there's also some in Finland and Germany, also.

11 Q. Have you created a slide to help us talk about Bells
12 Labs?

13 A. Sure. Yeah. Bell Labs was -- came around back in
14 the -- when AT&T was actually one of the baby Bells or one of
15 the Bell systems, and they've invented many, many different
16 things, you know. What's been shown on the TV here is, you
17 know, the transistor and lasers and HD TVs and stuff like
18 that.

19 Q. What type of work is Bell Labs working on today?

20 A. They're working on probably the next generation of
21 cellular networking, probably 6G, maybe even 7G.

22 Q. And you mentioned some of the innovations that Bell Labs
23 has made over the years. Has Bell Labs received any awards
24 for these innovations?

25 A. I believe they have about nine Nobel prize winners.

1 Pretty historic to get that for sure.

2 Q. Now, the jury's been hearing a bit about certain Nokia
3 radios in this case. Are you familiar with the Nokia AirScale
4 radios?

5 A. Yes, ma'am.

6 Q. How did you become familiar with the Nokia AirScale
7 radios?

8 A. It's basically what I've been working on for the past 11
9 years since I started at Nokia.

10 Q. And here you've -- what are you showing here on your
11 demonstrative slide 4?

12 A. This is one of the radios, is how they actually look,
13 for -- in the -- I don't know which variant it is, but it's --
14 they're all pretty similar.

15 Q. This is one of the accused radios in this case?

16 A. I'm assuming. It looks like one of them, yes, ma'am.

17 Q. Can you kind of describe for the jury, what are the size
18 of these radios?

19 A. It's -- I would say it's probably about a foot wide,
20 maybe two and a half feet long or two and a half feet tall,
21 and probably about eight or 10 inches thick.

22 Q. And there's a lot of different components within these
23 radios?

24 A. Yes, ma'am. There's the radio itself, the transmit TRX.
25 There's duplex filters. There's linear power amplifiers,

1 connectors, you know, heat syncs, mounting brackets, those
2 kind of things.

3 Q. You mentioned TRX. What are you referring to when you
4 say TRX?

5 A. It's a portion of the actual base station radio. It's
6 the transmit receive block. It basically has a transmitter on
7 it and a receiver on it.

8 Q. And with respect to the accused radios here, do you have
9 an internal name for those radios?

10 A. Yes. We call them the Galaxy radios.

11 Q. With respect to the Galaxy radios, what types of cellular
12 networks can the products be used in?

13 A. It can be used in four different types. There is a 2G
14 like GSM. There's WCDMA, which is 3G. It will do LTE, which
15 is 4G. And then it will even do like NR 4 or 5G.

16 Q. You described a little bit about how these products look
17 and the different features that are in them. About how many
18 people work on the Galaxy radios?

19 A. In the Dallas office, there's probably 300. But the
20 people in Finland doing the ASIC design, there's problem as
21 many or maybe more. So I would say maybe a thousand or 2,000
22 people working on these radios.

23 Q. I'd like to turn to your specific role on the radios.
24 What was your role with respect to the Galaxy radios?

25 A. I was the FPGA architect for the Galaxy radio.

1 Q. You just used an acronym, FPGA. What is an FPGA?

2 A. An FPGA is a -- as it mentions here, a field programmable
3 gate array. It's basically an integrated circuit that has
4 some special circuits inside there that you -- that are
5 allowed to be reprogrammed. Instead of it being a -- you
6 know, a hard ASIC, it's actually reconfigurable. So if you
7 need to make changes, you can do that rather quickly.

8 Q. You talked a little bit about programming the FPGAs.

9 What types of languages do you use to program the FPGA?

10 A. You typically use an HDL, a hardware descriptive
11 language. In this case we used System Verilog, Verilog, and
12 VHDL. Those are all hardware descriptive languages. It's
13 kind of like programming, but it's -- it's describing hardware
14 instead of software.

15 Q. Are you actually involved in the programming of the
16 Galaxy FPGA?

17 A. Yes, ma'am. I wrote the majority of the code for the
18 FPGA.

19 Q. By majority of the code, what do you mean by that?

20 A. I wrote, I believe it was, probably about 80 percent of
21 the code. The HDL code, that is.

22 Q. There's other code that's also involved in this process.
23 Is that right?

24 A. Yes, ma'am. There's software. That's mainly
25 what -- there's the hardware and software piece for pretty

1 much everything we do on this radio.

2 Q. And you -- I don't believe you said yet. How long have
3 you been working on FPGAs and digital signal processing?

4 A. FPGAs, I've probably done it, I would say, 15 to 20
5 years. I don't know -- I don't remember exactly, but I've
6 done it a long time. I did it at Motorola before I came over
7 to Nokia. And DSP has probably been, I would say, the past
8 seven or eight years.

9 Q. You've been in the courtroom the last few days. Is that
10 right?

11 A. Yes, ma'am.

12 Q. Did you hear Doctor Wells testify yesterday?

13 A. Yes, I did.

14 Q. And he mentioned that the FPGA within the Galaxy radios
15 has a code name?

16 A. Yes. It was called GROOT.

17 Q. Why did -- why is the FPGA called GROOT?

18 A. As an engineer, we like to make acronyms for things. So
19 we decided that, you know, just to kind of make an acronym
20 that meant something to us, we called it getting rid of
21 offending tones to kind of, you know, make it something that
22 we could talk about and kind of show the actual real purpose
23 of the FPGA.

24 Q. And in the GROOT FPGA, what type of functionality does it
25 do in the radios?

1 A. It has really three main purposes. There is a GPIO
2 function where we control the different devices on the TRX
3 board. It does PIM-C, and it also does RX AGC.

4 Q. You mentioned PIM-C, specifically. Why was the PIM-C
5 functionality implemented in an FPGA?

6 A. It's a pretty complicated algorithm/implementation. And
7 so specifying the actual performance and implementation would
8 have taken many years to do that. And typically whenever
9 Nokia designs an ASIC, it has to be completely specified and
10 everybody has to agree with that and we have to verify that
11 all of that functionality matches. So there's -- it's a lot
12 of work.

13 But having an FPGA, it allows us to come up with the
14 initial guess of what we needed to do, and then we can respin
15 it if there was a problem down the road if we had to.

16 Q. So you were comparing an FPGA to an ASIC. What is an
17 ASIC?

18 A. An ASIC stands for an application specific integrated
19 circuit. It is a piece of hardware -- it would be like if
20 you were to go to a computer store and bought a Pentium
21 processor. That is an ASIC. Intel designed that part. It's
22 not programmable in -- you can't change the hardware. But
23 that's what an ASIC is.

24 And that's -- an FPGA allows to you emulate what an ASIC
25 is by, you know -- you essentially write them in the same

1 language, but the ASIC is actually hard coded to whatever you
2 did whenever you made the actual mask for that part, whereas
3 an FPGA you can just reprogram it if you need to.

4 Q. And so here the PIM-C functionality was implemented in an
5 FPGA because that was the practical way to implement the PIM-C
6 functionality. Is that correct?

7 A. It was the most cost effective way and it was the
8 quickest way that we could get something to market, yes,
9 ma'am.

10 Q. So the jury's heard a lot about PIM in this case, and I
11 want to take us back to that. We've been hearing a lot about
12 the difference between something called internal PIM and
13 external PIM. Do you have an understanding of those -- that
14 terminology?

15 A. Yes, ma'am.

16 Q. And what is the difference between internal PIM and
17 external PIM?

18 A. Internal PIM is caused by stuff directly influenced
19 inside the radio's transmit line-up, so the feeder cables, as
20 you've probably heard before, the connectors, the antennas;
21 whereas, external PIM has environmental factors that you can't
22 really control, you know, like an air conditioner--you've
23 probably heard that one before--a chain rattling on a gate, a
24 gate rattling open and closed in the wind. Those things can
25 generate PIM, external PIM.

1 Q. And so with respect to internal PIM, do you guys
2 sometimes use different terminology to describe that within
3 Nokia?

4 A. Yeah. We sometimes call it line PIM just because it's on
5 the actual transmit lineup.

6 Q. And with respect to external PIM, do you sometimes have
7 different terminology you use for that within Nokia?

8 A. We call that air PIM because it usually happens in the
9 open air of the -- around the network or around the radio.

10 THE COURT: Counsel, approach the bench, please.

11 (The following was had outside the hearing of the
12 jury.)

13 THE COURT: Ms. Straka, can you slow down a little
14 bit? You are speaking awfully fast.

15 MS. STRAKA: Okay.

16 THE COURT: I didn't want to say it in front of the
17 jury, but I would appreciate it if you would slow down.

18 MS. STRAKA: I apologize.

19 (The following was had in the presence and hearing
20 of the jury.)

21 THE COURT: All right. Let's continue.

22 MS. STRAKA: Mr. Horseman, can you bring up Exhibit
23 DX 103?

24 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) Mr. Davis, are you familiar with Exhibit
25 DX 103?

1 A. Yes, ma'am, I've seen this before.

2 MS. STRAKA: And, Mr. Horseman, can you go to page
3 14?

4 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) Mr. Davis, can you describe what's being
5 shown here on page 14 of DX 103?

6 A. This is a list of things that we do not correct in the
7 internal PIM cancellation inside the FPGA on the Galaxy
8 radios.

9 Q. So this is a document that's describing the
10 functionality -- and let's actually go back for a minute. I
11 went a little bit too quickly.

12 MS. STRAKA: If we go back to the cover of DX 103.

13 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) This document is titled, LTE2863 PIM
14 cancellation for AirScale dual band radios. Do you see that?

15 A. Yes, ma'am.

16 Q. These are the radios that we've been talking about in
17 this case?

18 A. Yes, ma'am.

19 Q. And the LTE2863, that's a feature number for the feature
20 that we've been talking about, the PIM cancellation. Is that
21 right?

22 A. Yes, ma'am.

23 Q. Okay. If we go back then to page 14, the title of this
24 slide says, What will this feature not do? And it says it
25 will not reduce air PIM.

1 A. That is correct.

2 Q. So what does that mean? Will the Nokia radios address
3 external PIM?

4 A. It will not address external PIM, no, ma'am.

5 Q. And if you look further down on this page, it says, this
6 feature does not reduce PIM that is created outside the RF
7 connectors, cables, or antenna. Do you see that?

8 A. Yes, ma'am.

9 Q. So what type of PIM does the Nokia radios address?

10 A. It just does line PIM or internal PIM only.

11 Q. All right. I want to talk a little bit more about the
12 internal functionality of the Galaxy radios.

13 MS. STRAKA: If we go back to the demonstrative
14 exhibit, can you please pull up slide 7, Mr. Horseman?

15 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) Mr. Davis, are you familiar with this
16 figure that's on slide 7 of your demonstratives?

17 A. Yes, ma'am.

18 Q. This is a figure that the jury was shown yesterday during
19 Doctor Wells' testimony. Is that correct?

20 A. Yes, ma'am.

21 Q. It's from DX 287 at page 15.

22 Can you describe at a high level what's being shown here
23 in figure 1?

24 A. Sure. This is the overall TRX radio block diagram,
25 whereas the Nahka ASIC, the baseband processor, is on the

1 left, followed by -- on the upper portion of it, that's the
2 transmit lineup. The middle piece is the actual FPGA. The
3 stuff in the -- to the right is the data converters, the RF
4 ADCs and -- for both the PIM sniffer path and the uplink path.
5 And then there's the actually transmit receive duplex filter
6 on the upper right.

7 Q. So this is all a bit complicated. I want to slow down a
8 little bit and talk about some of the individual components.

9 You first mentioned the Nahka ASIC, and I believe you
10 said it's a baseband processor.

11 A. Yes, ma'am.

12 Q. What do you mean by a baseband processor?

13 A. Typically the definition of baseband is stuff that
14 happens around zero Hertz. So all of the stuff that comes in
15 on the antennas is at a higher frequency, and it needs to
16 essentially get down to zero Hertz to be processed inside the
17 baseband processor inside the ASIC.

18 And so that's typically what -- and that's where all that
19 takes place is inside that ASIC. All the shifting in
20 frequencies and the filtering and stuff like that happens
21 inside the Nahka ASIC.

22 Q. And so in the Galaxy radios, the baseband functionality
23 happens in the Nahka ASIC.

24 A. Yes, ma'am.

25 Q. Okay. There's something also in the middle of this

1 diagram called GROOT FPGA.

2 A. Yes, ma'am.

3 Q. Is that the FPGA we were just talking about?

4 A. Yes, ma'am.

5 Q. Is the GROOT FPGA a baseband processor?

6 A. No, ma'am.

7 Q. Why is the GROOT FPGA not a baseband processor?

8 A. It doesn't process anything at baseband. It processes
9 the uplink and the PIM at the frequencies that they come into
10 the -- in the FPGA itself.

11 Q. And what frequency algorithms are those at about?

12 A. It just depends on the band combination, but
13 it's -- there is -- it's never at zero frequency; it's always
14 offset by something. But it just depends on the variant what
15 the frequency algorithms. But it's typically based upon the
16 transmit frequencies and the uplink frequencies.

17 Q. And so you're talking about the different transmit
18 frequencies. For example, the -- something at band 14 is at a
19 different transmit frequency than something at band 17. Is
20 that what you're saying?

21 A. Yes, ma'am.

22 Q. On the next slide of your demonstrative, DDX 4.8, what
23 are you illustrating here?

24 A. This is the downlink path from the baseband processor out
25 through the antenna.

1 Q. And so with -- the downlink signal is the signal that the
2 base station is trying to send to the phone. Is that correct?

3 A. That is correct.

4 Q. And so it starts in the Nahka ASIC and eventually it gets
5 transmitted. Where does it get transmitted to the phone?

6 A. Actually, it comes from the core network into the Nahka
7 ASIC and then out from the antenna down to the cell phone.

8 Q. And is the antenna shown on this diagram?

9 A. Yes. It's in the upper right-hand corner of the -- the
10 diagram.

11 Q. What are you showing here on DDX 4.9?

12 A. This is to kind of show the actual receive lineup for the
13 actual receive data or the uplink data coming into the antenna
14 and then going down into the FPGA.

15 Q. You just referred to uplink data. That's the data that's
16 coming from the phone into the base station. Is that right?

17 A. Yes, ma'am. It's the data up from the ground up to the
18 antenna. That's why you do them up and down links.

19 Q. Now, if we look at the upper right-hand corner of this
20 figure --

21 MS. STRAKA: Mr. Horseman, I'm not sure if you can
22 blow that up.

23 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) -- it says, PIM sources, TX duplexer,
24 ANK connector/cable interface, cable and antenna. Do you see
25 that?

1 A. Yes, ma'am.

2 Q. What is that referring to?

3 A. That is all the sources of internal PIM that are -- could
4 be present if there is a PIM problem.

5 Q. And in this case are the PIM sources transmit signals or
6 receive signals?

7 A. The transmit signals are the ones that actually generate
8 the PIM.

9 MS. STRAKA: And so if you scroll back out.

10 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) There's another path that we haven't
11 talked about yet that's on this diagram, and that's the path
12 that's highlighted in red. Can you describe for the jury what
13 is the path that's highlighted in red?

14 A. We call it internal as the PIM path, but it's really the
15 TX sniffer path or the TX reference path.

16 Q. And so what signals are transmitted on that path?

17 A. They're not really transmitted; they're received. But
18 it's the transmit signals are received on that path.

19 Q. And the transmit signals are sent to the GROOT FPGA?

20 A. Yes, ma'am.

21 Q. Are there any signals other than the transmit signals on
22 that path?

23 A. No, ma'am.

24 Q. Do you see the legend in the bottom right-hand corner of
25 this diagram?

1 A. Yes, ma'am.

2 Q. It says that the red path is the DL(TX) reference and
3 modeled PIM path?

4 A. Yes, ma'am.

5 Q. Why is the red path labeled that way?

6 A. I believe it's -- since there's two inputs, the one, I
7 guess based on yesterday, the upstream of the FPGA is the TX
8 reference path and downstream of the PIM adaptive model is the
9 actual modeled path.

10 Q. And so you're referring to upstream and downstream which
11 was terminology we used yesterday. So you're saying the
12 signals coming into the RF ADC, it's only the transmit
13 signals. Is that correct?

14 A. Yes, ma'am.

15 Q. And then the PIM modeling is actually done. Where is it
16 done on this diagram?

17 A. It's done in that actual block PIM adaptive model, and
18 then it's output from that block.

19 Q. And so were you here yesterday when Doctor Wells said
20 that there was a signal that was the modeled PIM path?

21 A. Yes, ma'am.

22 Q. Is there a signal called the modeled PIM path on that red
23 path?

24 A. Not going into the FPGA, no, ma'am.

25 Q. Because where -- the modeling is done where?

1 A. The modeling is done inside the FPGA.

2 Q. And so the input into the FPGA is -- on that red path is
3 what?

4 A. It is the sampled transmit signals from the actual
5 antenna through the analog signals into the RF ADC converted
6 into a digital stream going into the FPGA.

7 Q. How many transmit signals are there?

8 A. It depends on the number of bands, but in these cases it
9 could be two or three.

10 Q. Let's take a look at how the PIM is actually modeled.

11 And to do so, I'd like to take a look at DDX -- the next DDX
12 here.

13 Can you explain what the PIM engine is?

14 A. Yes. That is the actual block inside the FPGA that is
15 used to actually generate the PIM model itself. And as you
16 notice here, there's four of them because each FPGA does two
17 antennas' worth and there's two bands on each antenna. So the
18 two times two equals the four NL blocks you need. And each
19 one of those NL blocks does a correction for one band.

20 Q. And so there's a correction done on each of the -- of two
21 bands. Is that correct?

22 A. Yes, ma'am.

23 Q. And is that always the case in the GROOT FPGA?

24 A. No, ma'am. There is -- sometimes there can be a
25 tri-band, and we typically -- whenever there is a tri-band, we

1 either can catenate the bands together to make a wider -- make
2 it look like a single band or we just use two bands, because
3 there might not be any PIM from one of the bands onto the
4 other one, and it just depends on the band combinations.

5 Q. Going to the next slide, what have you depicted here?
6 And you're referring here to DX 281?

7 MS. STRAKA: Can we actually pull up DX 281,
8 Mr. Horseman? Can you go to the next page? The next page.

9 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) At the top of this document, Mr. Davis,
10 it says, the PIM-C FPGA GROOT architecture specification. Do
11 you see that?

12 A. Yes, ma'am.

13 Q. Are you familiar with this document, DX 281?

14 A. Yes, ma'am.

15 Q. What is DX 281?

16 A. It is the actual architecture spec for the GROOT FPGA.

17 Q. And are you one of the authors of this document?

18 A. Yes, ma'am.

19 Q. And is the -- does this generally describe how the GROOT
20 FPGA works?

21 A. Yes, ma'am. It has all the blocks inside there and a
22 general description of what each block does, yes, ma'am.

23 MS. STRAKA: Okay. If we go to page 76.

24 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) Can you describe what's being shown here
25 in the figure on page 76 of DX 281?

1 A. Yes, ma'am. This is the model portion. We call it the
2 NL block, the non-linear block of the actual -- and this is
3 calculating the terms of that non-linear block.

4 Q. On the left-hand side of this figure, there is a notation
5 X1 and X2.

6 A. Yes, ma'am.

7 Q. What are X1 and X2?

8 A. X1 and X2 are the bands for the actual transmit. So it's
9 the data from the antenna through that TX sniffer port coming
10 into the FPGA.

11 Q. And this shows how the PIM model is actually calculated
12 in the GROOT FPGA. Is that right?

13 A. Yes, ma'am. It shows the different blocks that you would
14 use to actually calculate the different terms, yes, ma'am.

15 Q. How are X1 and X2 used in the PIM model?

16 A. Depending on what band combinations are present on the
17 radio and what PIM products you need to create -- or PIM model
18 you need to create, you would use -- pick and choose which one
19 of those, either X1 or X2, or both, or sometimes you use just
20 one of them, sometimes you use the other. It just doesn't
21 matter -- doesn't matter because you can create pretty much
22 anything you need from any one of those blocks. Or any one of
23 those inputs, rather. Sorry.

24 Q. And you said, again, these inputs relate to the transmit
25 signals. Is that right?

1 A. Yes, ma'am.

2 Q. Is there ever an x3 used in this the GROOT FPGA?

3 A. No, ma'am.

4 Q. Why is that the case?

5 A. Because we only have two bands or we can only capture or
6 correct two bands' worth of data in the FPGA. So we never
7 really need a third band at all.

8 Q. And that's true even for the tri-band radios. Is that
9 right?

10 A. Yes, ma'am. As I explained earlier, sometimes we can
11 catenate the bands together because they are so close in
12 spectrum that it looks like one wider band, or we just use
13 two of the bands to calculate the PIM products for that band.

14 Q. So how many signals are used to calculate the -- the PIM
15 model in the GROOT FPGA?

16 A. We only need two inputs.

17 Q. I want to now talk about -- a little bit more about how
18 the subtraction is actually done, so how the PIM is removed
19 from the signal.

20 MS. STRAKA: Can we go back to DDX 7?

21 THE COURT: Let me interrupt at this stage.

22 We are right at the noon hour, ladies and gentlemen,
23 and this examination has some additional time to it. I'm
24 not going to go into the lunch hour. I'm going to recess for
25 lunch at this time, and we'll pick back up with direct

1 examination of this witness after lunch.

2 If you will, take your notebooks with you into the jury
3 room. Ms. Clendening tells me that your lunch is there and
4 ready. If you will, follow all my instructions, including, of
5 course, you would expect me to remind you not to discuss the
6 case with each other, and we'll be back in approximately 45
7 minutes and we'll continue at that time.

8 The jury's excused for lunch.

9 (Whereupon, the jury left the courtroom.)

10 THE COURT: All right. The Court stands in recess
11 for lunch.

12 (Lunch recess.)

13 THE COURT: Be seated, please.

14 Ms. Straka, are you prepared to continue your direct
15 examination?

16 MS. STRAKA: Yes, Your Honor.

17 THE COURT: You may go to the podium.

18 While she's doing that, bring in the jury, please, Mr.
19 Mitchell.

20 (Whereupon, the jury entered the courtroom.)

21 THE COURT: Welcome back from lunch, ladies and
22 gentlemen. Please have a seat.

23 We'll continue with the direct examination of Mr. Teddy
24 Davis by counsel for Nokia and AT&T.

25 Ms. Straka, you may continue.

1 MS. STRAKA: Thank you, Your Honor.

2 Can you bring up -- let's go to DDX 4.9.

3 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) Mr. Davis, you were explaining how this
4 figure worked at a high level and we were drilling down a bit.
5 We talked about the PIM model before lunch. Can you explain
6 how the PIM cancellation is done using this figure 1?

7 A. Yes, ma'am. So we receive the transmit signals in on
8 the -- see if I can draw on this -- into this path from the
9 sniffing of the TX port, and we see -- we receive the uplink
10 on this path. The FPGA models the potential PIM in the FPGA,
11 and it is subtracted from the uplink signal in the FPGA in the
12 subtractor, and then the output is fed over to the Nahka ASIC
13 once it's been cleaned up.

14 Q. And so what is the output of the GROOT FPGA?

15 A. The output is the actual cleaned received signal.

16 Q. That is the signal that the receiver is trying to
17 receive?

18 A. Yes, ma'am.

19 Q. Looking at this figure, is there ever a passband of
20 signals that includes both the downlink transmit signals and
21 the received uplink signals?

22 A. No, ma'am.

23 Q. How can you tell that?

24 A. Well, there's two A to D, so they would be completely
25 separate data streams.

1 Q. What is an A to D?

2 A. It stands for analog-to-digital converter.

3 Q. So can you describe -- again, what's highlighted in blue
4 on this slide?

5 A. That is the receiver, or the uplink.

6 Q. And can you describe what the RF ADC within the blue path
7 on DDX 4.9 is doing?

8 A. It's sampling the received uplink from an -- sampling the
9 received analog uplink and then converting it to a digital
10 signal.

11 Q. It goes into a box that says, UL signal, desired UL plus
12 actual PIM. Can you describe what that means?

13 A. Since the PIM -- if there's any issues with the
14 connectors or coaxes or antennas or whatever, those create the
15 PIM that is falling into the receive band, so essentially what
16 comes down on the receive band is the actual model -- or not
17 the model, but the actual -- the actual PIM and the uplink.
18 So they are essentially a contaminated signal from the antenna
19 with the -- you know, the uplink and the PIM are actually on
20 it.

21 Q. So that path that you circled in blue was in brown on the
22 original diagram. Is that right?

23 A. Yes, ma'am.

24 Q. And the brown path and the red path, they both lead
25 into -- it looks like it's a circle in the middle of the

1 diagram?

2 A. Yes, ma'am.

3 Q. What happens in the circle?

4 A. That's where the actual correction happens. That's where
5 we take the uplink signal with the PIM on it and subtract the
6 model off. And then the result of that is just the actual
7 uplink or the desired uplink.

8 Q. Is there a figure in the documentation that discusses how
9 the actual subtraction happens?

10 A. It's just that subtraction block in the middle there.

11 Q. Which block --

12 MS. STRAKA: Let's go to -- let's go to the next
13 slide.

14 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) If you look at the PIM engine or NL
15 block, where does the subtraction happen on -- on this
16 diagram?

17 A. Okay. So that is the post NL blocks here.

18 Q. I'm now on DDX 4.12. Is this a figure that shows what
19 the post NL block looks like?

20 A. Yes, ma'am. At a high level, that's exactly what it
21 shows.

22 Q. Can you describe what's happening here in the post NL
23 block?

24 A. What it's showing is the input to the -- the inputs are
25 on the left-hand side. The top four blocks are actual inputs

1 into the -- the filter. So the NL out is the actual model
2 output of the NL blocks. The top three blocks are for
3 configuring the filter.

4 And then the bottom blocks are the actual uplink receive
5 signal with the PIM on it. And then those essentially go
6 through those blocks and delays, and then they're subtracted
7 at the subtractor here and then passed on to the Nahka as a
8 corrected receive out after the correction has been completed.

9 Q. And you described earlier that it's the Nahka that's the
10 baseband processor?

11 A. Yes, ma'am.

12 Q. Now, are you familiar in your job as an engineer with the
13 term close loop and open loop?

14 A. Yes, ma'am.

15 Q. Can you describe for the jury what a close loop system
16 is?

17 A. A close loop system is a control system that takes an
18 error signal from the output, feeds it back to the input to
19 try to make that error or try to make the output match what
20 the input is or -- and just -- it tries to minimize the error.

21 Q. So in relation to that, what is an open loop system?

22 A. Open loop systems have no feedback mechanism. What comes
23 in, goes out. There's no mechanism to feed the output back to
24 the input to make any changes on it.

25 Q. Is the PIM-C feature in the Galaxy radios an open loop

1 system or a closed loop system?

2 A. It is completely open loop.

3 Q. Can you tell from this diagram that it's an open loop
4 system?

5 A. There is no feedback mechanism going back into any of the
6 blocks from the output.

7 Q. Why have the Galaxy radios been implemented using an open
8 loop system?

9 A. The complexity didn't really warrant it, plus there's a
10 timing issue between the receive and the PIM model. There
11 would be -- it would just take way longer than what we have
12 for the specifications in the error interfaces. So it
13 just -- it was not functionally required to actually do close
14 loop.

15 Q. Would it be practical to implement a close loop system
16 for the cancellation done in the GROOT FPGA?

17 A. I don't believe it would be. It would require more
18 resources that we don't have in the FPGA.

19 Q. Looking back again at this figure on DDX 4.10, in the
20 bottom right-hand corner there is a green box, and it's
21 labeled correlator. Do you see that?

22 A. Yes, ma'am.

23 Q. What is the correlator module and the GROOT FPGA used
24 for?

25 A. It's -- at a high level, it's used for two things. It's

1 used for delay search, and it's also used for hardware
2 accelerating calculations of the -- the terms needed to
3 calculate the coefficients.

4 Q. Can you explain for the jury what you mean by delay
5 search?

6 A. Yes. The delay between the uplink signal and the modeled
7 signal based upon the transmit comes out first, and then it
8 creates the PIM through the antennas or the cables or
9 whatever, and then it's received. So you can imagine that the
10 time it takes for that signal to get back into the radio,
11 there's a time difference between the actual output and the
12 uplink, and we have to then take that signal and model that
13 PIM so there's a difference in time.

14 So essentially what the delay search does, it allows us
15 to time align the model with the actual uplink so that when we
16 do the cancellation, we're subtracting the correct values at
17 the right time.

18 Q. Do you recall Doctor Wells discussing delay search?

19 A. Yes, ma'am.

20 Q. And he talked about a narrow delay search and a wide
21 delay search. Do you recall that?

22 A. Yes, ma'am.

23 Q. Does the GROOT FPGA implement a narrow delay search and a
24 wide delay search?

25 A. No, it does not.

1 Q. How does it do the delay search?

2 A. It's just a delay search. There's no distinguishing
3 between narrow or wide. It's just a delay search.

4 Q. Have you seen documentation, Nokia documentation, that
5 describes the narrow delay search and the wide delay search?

6 A. Yes, I have.

7 Q. And was the delay search implemented that way?

8 A. No, it was not.

9 Q. Why wasn't it implemented that way?

10 A. It was decided at the very beginning -- because this was
11 all new to us, we weren't a hundred percent sure what we
12 needed to do, and that's what we thought when we developed the
13 algorithm.

14 But after spending, you know, months and years developing
15 this, we realized that we didn't need to do a wide or a narrow
16 delay search. We just needed to do a delay search.

17 Q. And so if I was reading the documentation and I wanted to
18 confirm what type of delay search is done within the GROOT
19 FPGA, where should I have looked to figure out those
20 implementation details?

21 A. You should probably look at the code or the software.
22 Either one of those would tell you what they're doing.

23 Q. And how do you know that it's just a single delay search
24 that's implemented?

25 A. I know the implementor, and I discussed it with him ad

1 nauseam.

2 Q. Do you recall during Doctor Wells' portion of the
3 presentation he referred to a section of the documentation
4 that was labeled RX delay?

5 A. Yes, ma'am.

6 MS. STRAKA: Mr. Horseman, can you bring up PX 839?
7 Page 42. That's not the right one.

8 Mr. Horseman, can you bring up Doctor Wells'
9 demonstratives at slide 76? And can you just blow up this
10 section of the thing that takes this figure 20 from PX 839 at
11 752?

12 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) Can you describe what's being shown here
13 in this figure that was on slide 76 of Doctor Wells'
14 demonstratives?

15 A. This is the first round of implementations of the RX
16 delay.

17 Q. Does this have anything to do with the delay search
18 functionality that you were just talking about?

19 A. Not really. This is a static signal that gets set based
20 upon the variant of the radio. So it never -- once the radio
21 boots up, it never changes. So there is no reason for doing
22 the delay search because it's a static value set at compiled
23 time of the radio software.

24 Q. And is this RX delay performed at a subsample level?

25 A. Absolutely not. This is running at the sample rate of

1 the receiver. It never changes any sample rates.

2 Q. Is there anything in the correlator, the delay search, or
3 this RX delay that changes what you told me about the GROOT
4 FPGA being an open loop system?

5 A. No, ma'am.

6 Q. Earlier we were talking about how the radio cancels only
7 internal PIM or line PIM.

8 A. Yes, ma'am.

9 Q. Why is it the case that the -- the GROOT FPGA only
10 cancels line PIM?

11 A. It's mainly due to resources. We're very limited in the
12 resources inside the FPGA. And it's a lot more complicated
13 because you need, instead of just having one of those RF A to
14 D sniffing the TX port, you have to have an RF A to D sniffing
15 all of the antennas.

16 So you can imagine that the complexity gets a lot higher
17 whenever you have to start sniffing every transmit port and
18 doing a model for every antenna to every antenna. It would
19 just be a nightmare as far as implementation goes.

20 Q. Has Nokia considered trying to cancel external PIM within
21 the radio?

22 A. Not -- not really because it just -- like I said, the
23 complexity is just -- it's just overwhelming how much more
24 resources and how many more data converters you would need to
25 actually do the job.

1 Q. Is it fair to say it wouldn't be practical to cancel air
2 PIM in the radio?

3 A. It's not practical in the sense that it would just cost
4 way more money and it just wouldn't -- it just -- you know, it
5 could be done, but it just would be really, really expensive
6 and I don't think they want to spend the money on doing that.

7 Q. Do you recall yesterday when Doctor Wells showed the jury
8 the non-linear block within the GROOT FPGA?

9 A. Yes, ma'am.

10 MS. STRAKA: Mr. Horseman, can you bring up slide 64
11 from Doctor Wells' presentation?

12 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) And he was referring here to PX 858 at
13 61 -- 2163 through 64.

14 Mr. Davis, is this how the non-linear block is
15 implemented within the GROOT FPGA?

16 A. It's similar, but it's not exactly that, no, ma'am.

17 Q. And, again, how would I confirm how the non-linear block
18 is actually implemented within the GROOT FPGA?

19 A. The easiest way to do it is just look at the code, but
20 it's also documented in the architecture spec.

21 Q. And this document PX 858 --

22 MS. STRAKA: Can we bring up the cover of that
23 document, Mr. Horseman?

24 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) This document PX 858, this is not the
25 GROOT architecture spec.

1 A. That is correct. This is software architecture spec for
2 the algorithm that they run to actually implement PIM
3 cancellation using the hardware.

4 Q. And the GROOT architecture spec is a document that we
5 looked at earlier. Is that right?

6 A. Yes, ma'am.

7 Q. What is the GROOT architecture spec document used for?

8 A. It explains the internal block -- or it's the internal
9 blocks of the PIM FPGA or the GROOT. It shows what each block
10 does and kind of gives a description of the -- you know, the
11 overall design, what we're trying to do and why we do what we
12 do.

13 MS. STRAKA: And if you bring up DDX 4.11.

14 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) This is a diagram from the GROOT
15 architecture spec that we looked at earlier.

16 A. Yes, ma'am.

17 Q. Is this how the non-linear block is actually implemented
18 in the GROOT FPGA?

19 A. Yes, ma'am.

20 MS. STRAKA: I'll pass the witness at this time.

21 THE COURT: All right. Is there cross examination
22 by the Plaintiff?

23 MS. FAIR: Yes, Your Honor.

24 THE COURT: Proceed with cross examination.

25 Distribute your binders, please.

1 Proceed when you're ready, Ms. Fair.

2 MS. FAIR: Thank you, Your Honor.

3 CROSS EXAMINATION

4 BY MS. FAIR:

5 Q. Good afternoon, Mr. Davis.

6 A. Good afternoon.

7 Q. We haven't met before. Right?

8 A. No, ma'am.

9 Q. I'm Andrea Fair. I'm Mr. Ward's law partner. It's nice
10 to meet you?

11 A. Nice to meet you.

12 Q. And you know I represent Finesse in this case. Yes?

13 A. I assume so, yes, ma'am.

14 Q. Now, you're here today as Nokia's corporate
15 representative at this trial. Right?

16 A. That's what I've been told.

17 Q. And so you're here to speak for the company.

18 A. I'm here to speak for the stuff that I know about the
19 company, yes, ma'am.

20 Q. The stuff that you know. Right?

21 A. Yes, ma'am.

22 Q. Okay. So you testified on direct about the Nahka ASIC
23 block on the diagram that we've been looking at. Right?

24 A. Yes, ma'am.

25 Q. Now, to be clear, you're the FPGA guy. Right?

1 A. Yes, ma'am.

2 MS. FAIR: Mr. Boles, can we please have DDX 4.7?

3 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) So the Nahka block is this one on the
4 left. Right?

5 A. Yes, ma'am.

6 Q. And your work is in here in the middle. Right?

7 A. Yes, ma'am.

8 Q. That's the FPGA.

9 A. Yes, ma'am.

10 Q. You didn't really pay attention to what Nahka is doing.
11 Right?

12 A. That's actually not true. I actually designed some of
13 the circuits inside the Nahka ASIC.

14 Q. You remember being deposed in this case?

15 A. Yes, ma'am.

16 Q. You were actually deposed twice in this case. Right?

17 A. Yes, ma'am.

18 Q. And you should have a copy of your depositions in the
19 front pocket of the binder there.

20 A. Okay.

21 Q. You were under oath at that deposition?

22 A. Yes, ma'am.

23 Q. So if you'll look in the August deposition. It should be
24 in the front pocket --

25 A. Okay.

1 Q. -- I believe.

2 A. I see. Okay.

3 Q. You'll flip to page 115, please.

4 A. Okay.

5 Q. And if you'll look at lines 6 through 15 and let me know
6 when you're finished.

7 A. Lines which ones?

8 Q. 6 through 15.

9 A. Yes. Okay.

10 Q. So you don't know that you actually paid that much
11 attention to what Nahka was doing because you were doing an
12 FPGA. Right?

13 A. I mentioned in this deposition of the TxRxCc blocks. I'm
14 not talking about the TxRxCc blocks now.

15 Q. And you were talking to us about DX 858 at the end of
16 your direct. Right?

17 A. I assume so.

18 Q. That was the algorithm. You remember seeing the
19 architecture that was the algorithm?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Okay. You've never looked at that source code. Right?

22 A. I've never looked at the software source code, no, ma'am.

23 Q. And you've never -- or I guess it's been several years
24 since you've looked at the code for ASIC. Right?

25 A. Yes, ma'am.

1 Q. You also were telling the jury about whether or not there
2 is delay?

3 A. Yes, ma'am.

4 Q. Whether or not the PIM detection implemented by Galaxy
5 has delays as part of that system. Right?

6 A. Yes, ma'am.

7 Q. You just testified about that to the jury?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. But you're not really the software guy that wrote it, so
10 that's who we'd have to talk to get the real answer. Right?

11 A. No, you don't. I don't agree with that at all.

12 Q. Can you turn to page 141 of your deposition, please?

13 A. Okay.

14 Q. And if you'd start reading at line 17 through the first
15 line on the next page.

16 A. Okay.

17 Q. You were asked whether the PIM detection implemented by
18 Galaxy has delays as part of the system.

19 And you said, I don't believe so. I think it's just to
20 determine if there's PIM or not. But I'm not the software guy
21 that wrote it so you'd have to talk to them to get the real
22 answer.

23 Right?

24 A. Evidently that's what I said, yes.

25 Q. And just to be clear, you're not here to testify about

1 infringement in this case. Right, Mr. Davis?

2 A. I don't believe so.

3 Q. You're not here to analyze the claims. Right?

4 A. I don't think I am.

5 Q. You're not here to tell us whether or not any particular
6 limitation is met?

7 A. I don't guess I am.

8 Q. And you're not here to testify about damages, either.

9 Right?

10 A. No, ma'am.

11 Q. When did you get into town?

12 A. It was Monday afternoon.

13 Q. And I assume you spent time preparing to testify today?

14 A. Yes, ma'am.

15 Q. Now, I don't want to know anything that was said, but you
16 spent some time with lawyers getting ready?

17 A. Yes, ma'am.

18 Q. And this is an important case. Right?

19 A. Absolutely.

20 Q. And you take it seriously?

21 A. Yes, ma'am.

22 Q. How long did you spend preparing?

23 A. I -- I don't really have an idea of how long it was. It
24 was many days, several weeks of...

25 Q. I don't want to know what was said again, but were any of

1 AT&T's lawyers there?

2 A. I don't believe so.

3 Q. Now, AT&T and Nokia, they do a lot of business together.

4 Right?

5 A. I'm assuming they do. I'm not privy to that information,
6 so I'm sure they do.

7 Q. Well, you were here in the courtroom earlier when we
8 heard Mr. Loddeke tell us that it's billions of dollars in
9 business between the two. Right?

10 A. Yeah, I guess so. Like I say, I'm an engineer. I don't
11 deal with finances. So I don't know how much money they
12 spend.

13 Q. Mr. Davis, Nokia supplies -- you told us on direct about
14 how Nokia is an equipment supplier for cellular networks.

15 Right?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And you're one of the main two suppliers out there.

18 Right?

19 A. I would think so, yes, ma'am.

20 Q. Ericsson being the other.

21 A. Yes, ma'am.

22 Q. And AT&T is one of the three largest carriers in the
23 United States. Right, sir?

24 A. Yes, ma'am.

25 Q. And so you would imagine that AT&T has a pretty important

1 customer to Nokia. Right?

2 A. I would think so, yes, ma'am.

3 Q. Because AT&T has choices. Right?

4 A. Sure.

5 Q. And part of the reason that Nokia is here is because AT&T
6 has demanded that your company cover their costs based on a
7 contractual agreement between the companies. Right?

8 A. I have no idea about contractual agreements between AT&T
9 and Nokia.

10 Q. So you, sitting here today as the representative of
11 Nokia, can't tell us whether or not you've been -- a demand
12 has been made on your company by AT&T to cover the costs of
13 this litigation?

14 A. I cannot because I'm not privy to that information.

15 Q. You understand what indemnity is. Right? You've heard
16 of it?

17 A. I've heard of it yes, ma'am.

18 Q. Would it surprise you if you found out that in the
19 contractual agreement between these two companies, there was
20 an indemnity agreement where Nokia is covering the costs or
21 has been asked to cover the costs of this litigation?

22 A. I don't think it would surprise me, but I don't know that
23 it's there or not.

24 Q. Outside of the courtroom, the business relationship
25 between these two parties, we heard about Nokia, when it

1 builds products for AT&T, there's discussions that happen
2 between the two. Right?

3 A. I would say, yes, there probably is.

4 Q. I mean, it's not a situation where Nokia makes products
5 that are just out on the shelf and AT&T goes and buys them.
6 Right?

7 A. Sometimes that does happen, yes.

8 Q. That's not what happened in this case, is it?

9 A. I don't have any idea how the contract negotiations or
10 how the products were specified by AT&T or Nokia.

11 MS. FAIR: Mr. Boles, can we please have PX 646?

12 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) You remember seeing this exhibit earlier
13 with Mr. Loddeke?

14 A. Yes, ma'am.

15 MS. FAIR: And if we scroll to the very last page at
16 the bottom. I'm sorry, one page up. Thank you, Mr. Boles.

17 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) We see that this is from July of 2018. Do
18 you see that?

19 A. Yes, ma'am.

20 Q. And they're talking about a short meeting to discuss and
21 develop ideas around the key feature/parameter opportunity for
22 B7[sic] -- that's band 17. Right?

23 A. Yes, ma'am.

24 Q. -- PIM impact mitigation?

25 A. That's what it says, yes, ma'am.

1 Q. And then if we scroll -- so they're having a meeting. If
2 we scroll up to the email right above that, we see it's from
3 Mr. Richard Caine of AT&T. Do you see that?

4 A. Yes, ma'am.

5 Q. To folks at Nokia and AT&T?

6 A. Sure.

7 Q. Do you see that?

8 A. Yes, ma'am.

9 Q. And he says, here's the points we discussed, Mr. Caine
10 does. Do you see that?

11 A. Yes, ma'am.

12 Q. And so we're having an exchange here, there was a
13 meeting, there's discussions between AT&T and Nokia. Right?

14 A. Yes, ma'am.

15 MS. FAIR: And if we keep scrolling up in the chain,
16 Mr. Boles.

17 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) We see several emails back and forth about
18 band 14 PIM impact to band 17 mitigation. Right?

19 A. Yes, ma'am.

20 Q. And who knows how many phone calls are happening between
21 these folks. Right?

22 A. I have no idea. I was not involved in any of those phone
23 calls.

24 Q. If we go to the very top, the first thing, the first
25 email, I guess it would be the last email in the chain, is we

1 see, we'll discuss some more internally and get back to you.
2 I think there'll be a lot of trial and error for us to find
3 what works best once we start getting a large number of band
4 14 sectors on air.

5 Do you see that?

6 A. Yes, ma'am.

7 Q. That's from Mr. Jason Carter at AT&T?

8 A. That's what it looks like, yes, ma'am.

9 Q. And when Mr. Carter is writing back to Nokia and they're
10 struggling with this PIM impact problem, he doesn't say, you
11 know what? We've got this solved; we have site hygiene.

12 He doesn't say that, does he?

13 A. This was really the first time I've looked at these
14 documents, so it doesn't say that, no, it does not.

15 Q. And he also doesn't say, thanks, Nokia, but PIM's really
16 not a problem for us, we don't really need any help for that,
17 thanks for offering solutions, but we don't need them, we
18 don't have a problem.

19 A. It doesn't look like he said that, no.

20 Q. Do you know Mr. Brewer?

21 A. I do not.

22 Q. Well, I'll represent to you he testified by deposition on
23 Monday of this week, and he told us about -- talked about a
24 commercial proposal and that he meets with AT&T's CTO and has
25 discussions with them often before they make these commercial

1 proposals.

2 MS. FAIR: Mr. Boles, can we please have PX 995?

3 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) And you see this is a commercial proposal
4 for B12, B14, B29 tri-band RRH. That's a tri-band remote
5 radio head that operates on band 12, band 14, band 29. Right?

6 A. Yes, ma'am.

7 Q. And this is a document Nokia prepared?

8 A. Sure looks like it, yes, ma'am.

9 MS. FAIR: And if we go to the next page, Mr. Boles.

10 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) We see that on the second bullet point,
11 the best return on investment from AT&T's purchase of B29,
12 that's band 29, spectrum can be realized with B12, B14, B29.
13 That's the tri-band radio that we're talking about in this
14 case. Right?

15 A. I assume so, yes, ma'am.

16 Q. The AHLBBA. Right?

17 A. Yes, ma'am.

18 Q. And it says -- this presentation that Nokia made says,
19 Band 29 spectrum, right underneath, is not financially
20 attractive to deploy with SB B29 RRH. That's single band,
21 band 29, remote radio head. Right?

22 A. I didn't write this document, so I -- if you say it means
23 single band, I guess that means single band. I don't know for
24 sure.

25 Q. It says, tower leasing costs are typically too high.

1 Right?

2 A. Yes, ma'am.

3 Q. And so if you have three single-band radios, it's going
4 to take up more space than a single tri-band radio. Right?

5 A. Yes, maybe. Maybe. It just depends on the size of the
6 radios.

7 Q. But with a tri-band radio, what Nokia is telling AT&T is
8 that you have lower tower and site leasing costs, two bullets
9 down there. Right?

10 A. Sure. I don't know how they price tower space. If
11 that's what they say, that's what they say. I don't know. I
12 don't know that stuff.

13 Q. Well, Mr. Davis, it wouldn't surprise you, would it, if
14 you take up more space on a tower, you have to pay more for
15 it?

16 A. I'm not sure that you take up more space.

17 Q. Well, it certainly is Nokia telling AT&T here that they
18 can have lower tower and site leasing costs for band 12, band
19 14, band 29 versus two remote radio heads. Right?

20 A. Sure. That's what it looks like it says, yes, ma'am.

21 Q. And you get lower deployment costs, too. It reduces the
22 lines, the cables, the radio frequency jumpers. Right?

23 A. That's what this document says, yes, ma'am.

24 Q. And you also think the reason for moving to multiband
25 radios is because it's cheaper.

1 A. I don't know that I have an opinion what -- if moving to
2 multibands is cheaper or not. I've never really even thought
3 about it. But it might be.

4 Q. You think it's a lot cheaper to do as a multiband radio
5 rather than two and two. Right?

6 A. Yes, actually I probably do agree with that, now that I
7 think about it a little more.

8 Q. Did you know before earlier today or yesterday that AT&T
9 had been looking for a solution to maximize its use of band 29
10 spectrum?

11 A. No, ma'am, I was not aware of that.

12 Q. And we see at the bottom that the five megahertz band 29
13 transmit adds up to 50 megabits per second to enhance AT&T's
14 competitiveness. Do you see that?

15 A. Yes, ma'am.

16 Q. Adding five megahertz band 29, right underneath that
17 bullet there, adding five megahertz band 29 TX -- that's
18 transmit, right?

19 A. Yes, ma'am.

20 Q. -- operation to an existing site with 10 megahertz
21 carrier increases T-put -- that's throughput, right?

22 A. Yes, ma'am.

23 Q. -- by 50 percent. Do you see that?

24 A. Yes, ma'am.

25 Q. So Nokia is telling AT&T that if they add five megahertz

1 of band 29 transmit, that's sending stuff to the
2 phone--right?--talking about downlink here --

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. -- you can increase your throughput by 50 percent.
5 Right?

6 A. Yeah, that makes sense. Add more bandwidth, you get
7 higher throughput, sure.

8 Q. Yeah. And if you can use that bandwidth, then you're
9 able to salvage that spectrum, aren't you?

10 A. I wouldn't say that's what this says, no.

11 Q. Well, we saw at the top that AT&T purchased band 29
12 spectrum. Right?

13 A. Sure. But there's nothing in here that says about
14 salvaging anything.

15 Q. And we say that it's cheaper for them to do a tri-band
16 radio to deploy that band 29 spectrum. Right? That's at
17 least what Nokia's telling them.

18 A. Sure. It doesn't say anything about salvaging anything,
19 though.

20 Q. It does say, though, that there is a problem that Nokia
21 has fixed. Right?

22 A. It says there's built-in PIM cancellation, yes.

23 Q. To cancel the wired PIM between the three bands and the
24 remote radio head. Right?

25 A. Yes, ma'am.

1 Q. Nokia wasn't telling AT&T, you know what, there's this
2 PIM problem when you add band 29, but you can just use site
3 hygiene for it, were they?

4 A. I don't know if that's what they're telling, I'm
5 not -- like I say, I'm not privy to anything they told AT&T, I
6 mean, other than what's in this document.

7 Q. Certainly not in this document. They aren't saying, you
8 don't need our PIM cancellation, just use our site hygiene.
9 Right?

10 A. I'm not sure if this is a proposal for them or not. I'm
11 not sure the whole -- I'm not sure what this document is
12 actually used for.

13 Q. Let's talk a little bit about why Nokia has PIM-C on its
14 radios.

15 MS. FAIR: Let's pull up -- let's do DX 103, Mr.
16 Boles, which I believe is the same as PX 999.

17 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) This is another Nokia document. Right?

18 A. Yes, ma'am.

19 Q. It's from 2018?

20 A. It looks like it.

21 Q. And we can all agree that 2018 is a long time after 2001.
22 Right?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. This document's talking about PIM cancellation for
25 AirScale dual band radios. Do you see that?

1 A. Yes, ma'am.

2 Q. And do you know Mr. Calloway?

3 A. No, I do not.

4 Q. Well, I'll represent to you that we heard him testify by
5 deposition on Monday as well, and he's a cell system engineer
6 at Nokia who regularly meets and corresponds with them. And
7 he remembered watching this presentation.

8 Now, you don't have any reason to dispute that he told us
9 that it's the feature -- this is the feature designation of
10 PIM cancellation for the AirScale dual band radios. Right?

11 A. That's -- yeah, that's what it says.

12 Q. And if we go to page 3, the title of this section is
13 Motivation. Do you see that?

14 A. Yes, ma'am.

15 Q. So you talked a lot on direct about how PIM cancellation
16 works, whether it was inside the FPGA box that you're the guy
17 for or not, but we didn't talk a lot about why, did we?

18 A. No.

19 Q. Now, motivation is the why we do things. Right?

20 A. Sure.

21 Q. Do you think the next page of this is going to say the
22 motivation is because AT&T doesn't have a PIM problem, that's
23 why Nokia's coming up with a PIM cancellation solution?

24 A. I don't remember what the next page says so I
25 can't -- I'm not going to speculate.

1 Q. You think it might say that?

2 A. I don't know what it says.

3 MS. FAIR: Mr. Boles, can we have the next page,
4 please?

5 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) We see at the top, The RAN evolution is
6 made more effective using new Nokia AirScale remote radio
7 heads. Right?

8 A. That's what it says.

9 Q. And this is in 2018?

10 A. Sure.

11 Q. We saw that on the first page?

12 A. Uh-huh.

13 Q. I'm sorry. Is that a yes?

14 A. Yes, ma'am.

15 Q. And Nokia is saying that these new AirScale radios enable
16 carrier configurations on one antenna that were previously
17 restricted. Right?

18 A. That's what it says, yes.

19 Q. And if we look over to the right in the big arrow, we see
20 the benefits of new AirScale radios. Do you see that?

21 A. Yes, ma'am.

22 Q. And one of the benefits that's listed here is that it
23 eliminates separate single-band radios by combining bands 14
24 and band 12 and band 25, band 26 [sic] into dual band radios.
25 Right?

1 A. No. You said band 26.

2 Q. I'm sorry. Thank you for letting me know that. So let's
3 try that again.

4 It eliminates separate single-band radios by combining
5 band 12 and band 14 and band 25 and band 66 into dual band
6 radios. Right?

7 A. Yes, ma'am.

8 Q. And those are the same dual band combinations we're
9 talking about in this case. Right?

10 A. I believe so, yes, ma'am.

11 Q. The AHLBA combines bands 12 and 14, and the AHFIB
12 combines bands 25 and 66. Right?

13 A. I believe that's the case, yes, ma'am.

14 Q. And these benefits in this arrow are pointing down to
15 modernizing the cell site. And two items listed under
16 modernizing the cell site are less radios and less antennas.

17 Do you see that?

18 A. Yes, ma'am.

19 Q. If we go to the next page, we see here several features,
20 specifications, what we can know about the supported frequency
21 bands, the frequencies, the number of ports, output power,
22 dimensions, these sorts of features of the AHLBA radio.

23 Right?

24 A. That's what it looks like, yes, ma'am.

25 Q. But the feature that's called out to the right underneath

1 the pictures of the radios is that they include PIM
2 cancellation. Do you see that?

3 A. Yes, ma'am.

4 Q. And if we go to the next page, the AHFIB, it's the same
5 thing. PIM cancellation is the feature that's called out to
6 the right. Right?

7 A. Amongst many, yes.

8 Q. Amongst two that are called out to the right.

9 A. Oh, yes, to the right, yes, ma'am.

10 Q. The other one being that it's 5G ready. Right?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. So of the two features that Nokia chose to point out,
13 includes PIM cancellation as one of them. Right?

14 A. I wouldn't say that they chose to feature that. There's
15 a bunch of specs over here on the left-hand side that are
16 featured also.

17 Q. The one that they chose to take out of the table and put
18 on the right right there under the picture is, includes PIM
19 cancellation. Right?

20 A. I'm not sure the motivation of why they did that, but
21 yes.

22 Q. If we go to page 7, this is what you were talking about
23 and what we've heard a lot about is air PIM versus line PIM.
24 Do you remember talking about that?

25 A. Yes, ma'am.

1 Q. And that's this idea of external versus internal PIM.

2 Right?

3 A. Yes, ma'am.

4 Q. And we've heard a lot over the last few days, your
5 lawyers have spent a lot of time in this trial talking about
6 external PIM and saying the PIM cancellation in this case
7 doesn't fix that problem. Right?

8 A. Yes, ma'am.

9 Q. I mean, it sounds almost like it should be a
10 get-out-of-jail-free card.

11 A. I don't know that I would characterize that that way.

12 Q. You know that we agree with that. Right?

13 A. I don't know what you agree with.

14 Q. You know that Finesse is not trying to say that this
15 technology cancels external PIM. Right?

16 A. I'm not sure. Like I said, I'm not sure what you're
17 trying to prove.

18 Q. Okay.

19 MS. FAIR: If we go to the next -- I believe it's
20 page 9, Mr. Boles.

21 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) Here is an explanation of air versus line
22 PIM. Right?

23 A. Yes, ma'am.

24 Q. And we see the bottom of the bigger bullets here. It
25 says, many LTE frequency bands can produce PIMs with transmit

1 carriers either across bands or within the same band. Right?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. And the first example is band 12 and 14 transmit
4 carriers, they can interact to create PIMs that appear in both
5 band 12 and band 14 RX. That's receive. Right?

6 A. Yes, ma'am.

7 Q. And so if the radios transmitting on these two bands are
8 two single-band radios on the same tower and there were PIM,
9 it would be external PIM. Right?

10 A. Can you say that again?

11 Q. If you had two single-band radios, one is transmitting on
12 band 14, one's transmitting on band 12, and there's PIM being
13 caused as described here, it would be external PIM. Right?
14 Because we have two radios.

15 A. Not necessarily.

16 Q. If you put all of them together into a single dual-band
17 radio, it's all going to be internal PIM. Right?

18 A. Sure. But if you have two separate radios going to the
19 same antenna, you can get internal PIM.

20 Q. And you can also make what would be external PIM internal
21 PIM if you do a single multiband radio, can't you?

22 A. Say that again?

23 Q. You can also take what would be external PIM if there
24 were multiple radios and if you put it all in one radio, it
25 becomes internal PIM. You can move some of the PIM inside the

1 radio by putting more components together, putting more bands
2 together.

3 A. In general, adding more carriers can create PIM or it can
4 create measurable PIM or it may not create measurable PIM. It
5 just depends on the components and stuff that you use in the
6 actual antenna lines.

7 MS. FAIR: Mr. Boles, can we go to page 11, please?

8 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) So here Nokia is telling us about the line
9 PIM cancellation solution that they've come up with. Right?
10 This is in the same presentation.

11 A. Yes, ma'am.

12 Q. So about to tell us the solution. What do you think will
13 be on the next page, Mr. Davis?

14 A. Probably the solution.

15 Q. You think it will be site hygiene?

16 A. I don't know. Site hygiene is not what we're selling.

17 Q. Do you think it will say, we don't need line PIM
18 cancellation because we found the cure? We'll send people out
19 to fix it?

20 A. Probably not.

21 Q. Do you think it will say, we've got a solution that will
22 help you find what's broken?

23 A. I'm not sure what it will say.

24 MS. FAIR: Can we go to the next slide, Mr. Boles?

25 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) This is the technical details of the PIM

1 cancellation functionality that's at issue in this case, isn't
2 it, Mr. Davis?

3 A. It looks like a high-level version of it, yes, ma'am.

4 Q. Now, we've been hearing -- I want to talk about PIM in
5 general. We've been hearing AT&T and Nokia tell this jury
6 that PIM really isn't a problem. Right?

7 A. Yes, ma'am.

8 Q. And we heard your lawyers yesterday say there's data that
9 proves that this internal PIM is present in substantially less
10 than two percent of the radios at any given time. Do you
11 remember hearing that?

12 A. Yes, ma'am.

13 Q. We heard a little bit about that snapshot of data
14 earlier. Right?

15 A. Yes, ma'am.

16 Q. Now, it seems like they've suggested it's because AT&T
17 has such good site hygiene. Right?

18 A. That's what they inferred, yes, ma'am.

19 MS. FAIR: Mr. Boles, can we have PX 911, please?

20 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) This is a Nokia document. Do you see
21 that?

22 A. Yes, ma'am.

23 Q. It is talking about -- or it's a requirements document.
24 Right?

25 A. That's what it looks like.

1 Q. And this one is section 2 on PIM. Right? For the
2 architecture requirements.

3 A. Yes, ma'am. It's the first time I've ever seen this
4 document, so bear with me.

5 Q. It's in your notebook if you would like to look at it.
6 It should be under the tab PX 911.

7 A. Okay. Go on.

8 Q. If we go to page 2 -- and, by the way, this excerpt
9 that's going to be the exhibit in this trial is only four
10 pages, but this is originally a 96-page document. Do you see
11 that, Mr. Davis? Down there at the bottom, we see it's page 8
12 out of 96?

13 A. Sure.

14 Q. And it's about PIM. Right? PIM cancellation.

15 A. Yes, I guess. Like I say, I've never seen this document.
16 So if that's what you say it is, I have to agree or I'll have
17 to defer to you on that one.

18 Q. Well, it's the title of the document, Mr. Davis. You saw
19 that, right?

20 A. It says Software Algorithm for Section 2.

21 Q. Which is PIM.

22 A. Okay. I don't know if the whole 6 pages is for PIM or
23 other software algorithm stuff in it. This is the first time
24 I've ever seen this document.

25 THE COURT: You have to speak up, Mr. Davis, so we

1 can hear you.

2 THE WITNESS: Sorry, Your Honor.

3 Like I say, this is the first I've ever seen this
4 document so I can't really comment on if it's all about PIM
5 algorithms or anything else. I've never seen this document
6 before.

7 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) You're the engineer that Nokia brought to
8 explain how PIM works and you haven't seen the architecture
9 requirements document, the section that talks about PIM
10 before? This is the first time you've seen it?

11 A. Absolutely. I don't do that stuff. I'm a hardware
12 engineer. I'm not software algorithm guy.

13 Q. You're the FPGA guy.

14 A. Yes, ma'am.

15 Q. All right. If we go to page 2, we see the heading
16 Passive Intermodulation Cancellation and Detection. Right?

17 A. Yes, ma'am.

18 Q. And that first sentence there, it says, Passive
19 intermodulation creates tremendous problems for the wireless
20 industry. Do you see that?

21 A. Yes, ma'am.

22 Q. And this is Nokia saying this. Right?

23 A. It looks like a Nokia document, yes, ma'am.

24 Q. And then that same paragraph, it goes on to say, The PIM
25 cancellation feature will be extremely useful providing a

1 powerful product differentiator for Nokia. Right? Do you see
2 that?

3 A. Yes, ma'am.

4 Q. And this is the best and the brightest engineers, we
5 heard earlier this week, at Nokia. Right?

6 A. I don't know who wrote this document. I don't know who
7 did it. So I can't say they're best and brightest because I
8 don't know who did it.

9 Q. Are some of the engineers at Nokia not the best and
10 brightest?

11 A. I wouldn't -- I don't even know if an engineer wrote
12 this, so I can't really comment on it.

13 Q. We've also heard about the effectiveness of this PIM-C
14 technology. We heard, in fact, just a little bit ago Mr.
15 Taylor said, sometimes it's a little bit effective and
16 sometimes it just doesn't seem to be that effective at all.

17 Nokia called this product GROOT. Right?

18 A. The FPGA is called GROOT. Yes, ma'am.

19 Q. Getting rid of offending signals. Right?

20 A. No, ma'am.

21 Q. GROOT does not stand for getting rid of offending
22 signals?

23 A. No, it does not.

24 Q. What does it stand for?

25 A. It stands for getting rid of offending tones.

1 Q. Tones. Now, you named it that to show what's the real
2 purpose. Right?

3 A. No. It was just a play on the name GROOT. We just made
4 it fit.

5 MS. FAIR: Your Honor, may I have leave to get my
6 tablet with the transcript from a little bit ago?

7 THE COURT: You may.

8 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) You testified on direct that, as an
9 engineer, you like to make acronyms for things. So you
10 decided, just to kind of make an acronym that meant something,
11 you called it getting rid of offending tones to, you know,
12 make it something that we could talk about and kind of show
13 the actual real purpose of the FPGA. Right?

14 A. Sure.

15 Q. That's what you just said on the stand earlier.

16 A. Sure.

17 Q. Let's talk about whether or not that functionality works,
18 or at least what the Nokia says about it.

19 MS. FAIR: Mr. Boles, can we have PX 862?

20 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) This is a data sheet for one of the
21 accused products, the AHFIB. Do you see that?

22 A. Yes, ma'am.

23 Q. And a data sheet is something that's customer-facing.
24 Right?

25 A. I assume so, yes, ma'am.

1 Q. And if we look at the first paragraph that's describing
2 the AHFIB product, it says, the radio integrated passive
3 intermodulation cancellation delivers enhanced network
4 performance. Do you see that?

5 A. Yes, ma'am.

6 Q. Nokia's telling its customers, this is going to make your
7 network perform better. Right?

8 A. I guess it's kind of blurry to me if they're talking
9 about the PIM or if the whole radio itself.

10 MS. FAIR: PX 867, Mr. Boles, please.

11 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) This is the Nokia data sheet for the AHLBA
12 radio. Do you see that?

13 A. Yes, ma'am.

14 Q. And it says the same thing--Nokia's unique book mounting
15 enables faster rollout while the radio integrated passive
16 intermodulation cancellation delivers enhanced network
17 performance. Do you see that?

18 A. Yeah, I guess now that I read it a little bit better, it
19 makes more sense, yes.

20 MS. FAIR: And if we go to PX 450, Mr. Boles.

21 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) This is -- you see at the bottom there,
22 it's got a URL?

23 A. Sure.

24 Q. It's from Nokia.com?

25 A. Okay.

1 Q. Does that look like Nokia's website?

2 A. Yes, ma'am.

3 Q. And this is -- this page is about the AirScale radio. We
4 see that heading at the top?

5 A. Yes, ma'am.

6 Q. And the AirScale radios, the three accused radios in this
7 case are part of that broad portfolio of AirScale radios.

8 Right?

9 A. I believe they are, yes, ma'am.

10 Q. And if we go to page 4, we see the heading Integrated
11 Passive Intermodulation Cancellation. Do you see that?

12 A. Yes, ma'am.

13 Q. AirScale radios integrate the very latest design
14 innovations and technology. And the example that's given that
15 Nokia chose to put on its website is, Many radios directly
16 integrate Nokia unique features, such as passive
17 intermodulation cancellation, to deliver high performance at
18 all times, without the need for additional hardware.

19 That's what Nokia is putting on its website.

20 A. Sure.

21 Q. When customers like AT&T came to Nokia and said, hey,
22 we'd like these radios, did Nokia tell them, you know what?
23 This PIM cancellation, it just doesn't really work?

24 A. I don't know what they told them. I wasn't involved in
25 any talks with AT&T.

1 Q. Would you expect that's what Nokia would have told AT&T?

2 A. I wouldn't expect it, but I don't know what they actually
3 did or not.

4 Q. And certainly Nokia tests features when it develops them
5 and puts them in their radios. Right?

6 A. Yes, ma'am.

7 Q. I mean, and you agree that the PIM cancellation does its
8 job. You don't know if there's anything out there that's
9 better, do you?

10 A. I don't know if there's anything out there that's better,
11 no, ma'am.

12 MS. FAIR: Thank you, Mr. Boles. We can take that
13 down.

14 Q. (BY MS. FAIR) You testified on direct that you have two
15 patents, I think it was?

16 A. Yes, ma'am.

17 Q. Are you proud of those?

18 A. Yeah, a little bit, yes, ma'am.

19 Q. I mean, it's a big deal to be a named inventor on a
20 patent. Right?

21 A. Yes, ma'am.

22 Q. And there is a process involved with getting patents.
23 Right?

24 A. Yes, ma'am.

25 Q. It takes time?

1 A. Yes, ma'am.

2 Q. Both engineer time, lawyer time? Right?

3 A. Yes, ma'am.

4 Q. Back and forth with the Patent and Trademark Office?

5 A. I'm assuming it does. I didn't do that portion myself,
6 but I assume it did.

7 Q. It took time for your company to do that. Right?

8 A. Sure.

9 Q. Did you know during opening that your lawyer said that of
10 the more than 10 million patents the U.S. Patent and Trademark
11 Office has issued, very few of them are worth any, if much,
12 money. Did you know about that?

13 A. I have -- I didn't hear that, no, ma'am.

14 Q. Do you think that Nokia would keep expending the
15 resources going back to the PTO for more and more patents if
16 very few, if any, are worth any money at all?

17 A. I'm not going to speculate what the -- I don't think they
18 would, but it's not -- that's an opinion, it's not a fact.

19 Q. Would you agree with it?

20 A. I'm not sure that I would -- it just depends on how much
21 it costs. I mean, I'm not in the position to do this. So
22 I -- I guess there's a cost benefit analysis they run on it to
23 figure out if they need to pursue it or not.

24 Q. You don't think Nokia would pursue patents if they didn't
25 think they were valuable, do you?

1 A. I know for a fact that they turned down patents for some
2 things and some things they haven't. So I can't a hundred
3 percent say that they would or wouldn't because I've seen it
4 both ways.

5 MS. FAIR: I'll pass the witness, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT: Redirect by the Defendant and
7 Intervenor?

8 MS. STRAKA: Yes, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: All right. Proceed with redirect.

10 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

11 BY MS. STRAKA:

12 Q. Mr. Davis, Ms. Fair asked you about a number of reasons
13 why you're not here today. Do you recall that?

14 A. Yes, ma'am.

15 Q. Can you explain for the jury again why you are the person
16 that is here today to talk about the PIM-C feature?

17 A. I was the one that actually implemented it, so I know the
18 most about the FPGA in the company.

19 Q. How many people worked on the PIM-C feature at Nokia?

20 A. There's probably maybe three--two or three actual
21 implementors and another guy that did verification.

22 Q. You just said you are the one who probably knows more
23 about it than anyone at Nokia?

24 A. Yes, ma'am, because I wrote probably 80 percent of the
25 code.

1 Q. And does the PIM-C feature work?

2 A. If there is PIM, it can work, yes, absolutely. It works
3 whenever there's -- whenever you're in the right edges of the
4 bands, right in the -- you know, if you have the high or high
5 enough PIM where it actually needs to, it does work, yes.

6 Q. And so you're talking about certain circumstances that
7 may affect how it works. What are the different factors that
8 affect how the PIM-C feature in the radio work?

9 A. There is -- tX power level is one. That can cause -- if
10 you have a higher power level, you can have more PIM. The
11 band combinations can create more PIM. And then the external
12 factors that we all talked about, the antenna lines, the
13 antennas, the connectors, those kind of things, those can all
14 affect PIM. So there's multiple things that can actually
15 create it or exacerbate it, one.

16 Q. You heard some of the discussion about site hygiene?

17 A. Yes, ma'am.

18 Q. How does site hygiene relate to the amount of PIM on a
19 base station?

20 A. It -- it lowers the occurrence of the PIM to like they
21 were talking about earlier, that it lowers it down below the
22 noise floor. You never can really get rid of it. It's always
23 there. It's just the level may be so low, that it doesn't
24 really affect anything. So you don't have to worry about it
25 if the level is so low.

1 Q. And if the level is so low, does the PIM cancellation
2 function actually have any throughput improvement on the
3 radio?

4 A. No, ma'am, it does nothing. The software algorithm looks
5 at the -- if there's -- if there's no PIM, it does nothing to
6 the signal.

7 Q. What if the PIM source is really -- a really high PIM
8 source? Can the PIM-C software feature in the radio fix the
9 PIM?

10 A. It just depends on the level. There is an upper limit
11 that we have where if you get -- the PIM is too high, it can't
12 do anything about it.

13 Q. So it's fair to say there's a range where the software
14 feature does correct PIM. Is that right?

15 A. There is a range, yes, ma'am. It's mainly -- it's a
16 hardware limitation, not a software limitation.

17 Q. Also during Ms. Fair's cross examination, she asked you
18 some questions about band 29 and it being five megahertz. Do
19 you recall that?

20 A. Yes, ma'am.

21 Q. Did that increase in throughput have anything to do with
22 the throughput improvement because of the PIM-C feature?

23 A. I really don't think it did. I think it was just adding
24 more bandwidth added the extra throughput.

25 Q. And when you add more bandwidth, you're going to get more

1 throughput.

2 A. That's usually the way it works yes, ma'am.

3 MS. STRAKA: Mr. Horseman, can you bring up PX 911?

4 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) You testified on cross examination that
5 you're not familiar with this specification. Can you zoom in
6 on the part that is just under the title here, it says,
7 passing on or copying this document? And it says,
8 Alcatel-Lucent there.

9 A. Yes, ma'am.

10 Q. Do you understand that Alcatel-Lucent had a radio that
11 had a PIM-C feature on it?

12 MS. FAIR: Objection, leading.

13 THE COURT: Sustained.

14 Q. (BY MS. STRAKA) Mr. Davis, are you aware of whether
15 there was an Alcatel-Lucent radio that had a PIM-C feature on
16 it?

17 A. I believe there was, but I'm not a hundred percent sure
18 because I didn't ever work for Alcatel-Lucent. I always
19 worked for Nokia.

20 Q. And this particular document says, Architecture
21 Requirements Document ARD for Asset 1.0 RRH, algorithm SW,
22 section 2-PIM.

23 Does this software algorithm specification have anything
24 to do with the Galaxy radios that are accused in this case.

25 A. Like I say, I've never seen this document so I can't

1 really comment if it does or doesn't.

2 Q. And you're one of the three people at Nokia that work on
3 the Galaxy radios. Right?

4 A. I work on the hardware portion of the Galaxy radio FPGA.

5 Q. In your work, you've never seen this architecture
6 requirements document in relation to the Galaxy radios?

7 A. No, ma'am.

8 Q. If we turn to the second page of this document, going to
9 section 1.6, the function overview. Ms. Fair showed you this
10 portion of the document?

11 A. Yes, ma'am.

12 Q. And it talks about how passive intermodulation creates
13 problems in the wireless industry?

14 A. Yes, ma'am.

15 Q. And she highlighted the sentence that started with while,
16 while the PIM cancellation feature will be extremely useful,
17 providing a powerful product differentiator for Nokia, and she
18 stopped there. Do you recall that?

19 A. Yes, ma'am.

20 Q. After that, it says, this feature will not eliminate all
21 PIM under all circumstances. Do you see that?

22 A. Yes, ma'am.

23 Q. Is that true also for the Galaxy radio?

24 A. Yes, ma'am.

25 Q. And in what circumstances will it not eliminate PIM?

1 A. If the PIM level is too high or if it's air PIM, those
2 are two things that would cause it to not do anything.

3 MS. STRAKA: I'll pass the witness.

4 THE COURT: Further cross examination?

5 MS. FAIR: No, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT: You may step down, Mr. Davis.

7 THE WITNESS: Thank you, Your Honor.

8 THE COURT: You're welcome.

9 Defendant and Intervenor, call your next witness.

10 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor. Your Honor, at
11 this time we would like to call Mr. James Proctor to the
12 stand.

13 THE COURT: All right. Mr. Proctor, if you'll come
14 forward and be sworn.

15 (Whereupon, the oath was administered by the Clerk.)

16 THE COURT: Have a seat at the witness stand,
17 please, sir.

18 Mr. Nelson, you indicated the direct on this witness may
19 be something close to two hours?

20 MR. NELSON: I would say.

21 THE COURT: We'll take a recess somewhere along the
22 way. We're not going to wait, but we won't recess right now.

23 MR. NELSON: Okay.

24 THE COURT: All right?

25 MR. NELSON: Thank you very much, Your Honor. May

1 we have a moment, though, to pass out the binders?

2 THE COURT: Certainly.

3 MR. NELSON: Thank you.

4 THE COURT: All right. Mr. Nelson, you may proceed
5 with direct examination.

6 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor.

7 JAMES PROCTOR SWORN,

8 testified under oath as follows:

9 DIRECT EXAMINATION

10 By Mr. Nelson:

11 Q. Good afternoon, sir.

12 A. Good afternoon.

13 Q. Can you please introduce yourself to the jury?

14 A. I'm Jim Proctor, James Proctor.

15 Q. Sir, can you tell us why you're here today?

16 A. Yes. I've been asked to provide opinions in this case
17 related to infringement and validity of the patents that are
18 at issue here.

19 Q. Okay. And when you say infringement, did you analyze any
20 particular products?

21 A. I did. I analyzed the three products, the remote radio
22 heads that have been discussed here.

23 Q. Okay. Now, sir, did you prepare a presentation to help
24 us with the testimony today?

25 A. Yes, sir, I did.

1 Q. All right.

2 MR. NELSON: So that would be DDX 5 for the record.

3 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So what I'd like to do is explore your
4 educational background first. Can you tell us what your
5 educational background is, sir?

6 A. Sure. So I got an undergraduate degree from the
7 University of Florida in Gainesville, Florida, and then I got
8 a master's in electrical engineering focusing on digital
9 signal processing and communication theory from Georgia Tech
10 Institute or Georgia Institute of Technology in Atlanta,
11 Georgia.

12 And then I have taken lots of course work after that as
13 well.

14 Q. So, sir, then after you graduated from Georgia Tech, did
15 you start to work in the wireless communications industry?

16 A. I did. In fact, I was working in the wireless
17 communication industry prior to graduating. I worked,
18 interned at Harris Corporation from basically the summer
19 before college all the way through graduate work in various
20 areas, including wireless.

21 Q. And about how long have you worked in the wireless
22 industry?

23 A. Well, let's see. I got married about six months after
24 graduate school, and in March we'll be married 30 years. So a
25 little over 30 years then.

1 Q. Now, sir, are you an inventor on any United States
2 patents?

3 A. I am. Over my career, I've had the opportunity to get to
4 solve lots of really interesting problems in the wireless
5 space. And so I've been lucky enough to work with a lot of
6 people and come up with some interesting ideas, and I'm a
7 named inventor on over 320 issued U.S. patents.

8 Q. Now, let's talk about some of the professional experience
9 you've had. So you mentioned Harris Corporation. Is it
10 Harris Corporation?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Okay. Harris Corporation. Can you tell us what you did
13 at Harris Corporation?

14 A. Sure. At Harris, this is '92 to '95. I actually started
15 there in '86 after high school, as I mentioned. But after
16 graduate school, working there, I worked on communication
17 systems equipment that we deployed with federal law
18 enforcement and the U.S. Army.

19 In fact, we built products that would allow you to go
20 chase bad guys. I literally got the opportunity to play
21 hide-and-go-seek with FBI and DEA and all those guys with
22 equipment I built. I got to drive the car, like two years out
23 of school, chasing these guys, and they would hide places, and
24 we could go track them. And it was for bank robbers and
25 counterfeiters and bad people, so...

1 Q. And did that involve any signal processing?

2 A. It did. I designed both RF radios. I helped design the
3 antenna arrays that had small pit formal arrays that went on
4 top of the car, and then wrote the software, the signal
5 processing software, that went into the radio, even wrote the
6 display graphics on the display.

7 The computer we used wasn't even mobile. They didn't
8 have mobile computers. It ran off of a car battery and it was
9 this big and sat on front of me giving off heat all day.

10 Q. Now, I'd like to talk about some of the other work
11 experience you have. Can you tell us a little bit about your
12 work experience at Spectrian?

13 A. Spectrian, yes.

14 Q. Can you please describe that for us, sir?

15 A. So after Harris, we were young, we wanted to move out to
16 California and have an adventure, so I joined a start-up in
17 Silicon Valley. And Spectrian built high-power amplifiers
18 that go into cellular base stations. They call them HPAs.
19 HPAs are the megaphone that sit at the -- basically at the end
20 of the radios that amplify the signal very high so that it
21 will cover the whole cell.

22 And these are very power intensive, lots of linearity
23 problems, lots of intermodulation that we've been talking
24 about problems, and we corrected those in those -- in those
25 products.

1 Q. And did you -- we see here a United States patent. Did
2 you receive any patents for that, some of the work you did
3 there?

4 A. Yes. I don't remember how many I got there, six or
5 seven, or I don't remember. But this one in particular -- so
6 one of the big trends that was going on at that time was
7 taking analog things, you know, analog like a record player
8 and making them digital, like a CD. And so my job being a
9 digital signal processing guy was to come in and take all
10 their analog controls that didn't work that great under
11 temperature and things and replace them with digital controls.

12 So the whole world was going digital, and I was brought
13 in to help them change how these worked so that you could have
14 a more reliable product.

15 Q. And now I'd like to talk about WiDiFy, if I pronounced
16 that correct?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Can you tell us about your work at WiDiFy?

19 A. Sure. Sure. After I left Spectrian, I went to another
20 company called Tantivy Communications. We built base stations
21 and subscriber units. And after about five years at that
22 company, some friends of mine and I decided that we had
23 some -- some interesting ideas and we wanted to start a
24 company. So we -- we left our jobs. I literally had three
25 kids in diapers and a mortgage and left my job without a

1 paycheck and went and started a company.

2 Q. And what did that company do?

3 A. We built WiFi range extenders. So it was a WiFi product
4 you plug in the wall at the extent of the coverage of your
5 WiFi network in your home and it would double the range to
6 your home. Those are common now. We did this in 2002.

7 Q. And did that involve any signal processing and things
8 like we've been talking about in this case?

9 A. Oh, absolutely it did, yes.

10 Q. And did you receive any patents for the work that you did
11 at WiDieFi?

12 A. Yes. So -- so I was issued 18 or 20 issued U.S. patents
13 for improving WiFi coverage and cellular coverage as well by
14 repeating the signal.

15 Q. And can you tell us a little bit about the improvement of
16 the cellular coverage work that you did?

17 A. Sure. So we were starting in the home networking space.
18 You can see in these pictures there's a product on the
19 right-hand side that the silver one in the back says Linksys
20 on it. So that was a product that Linksys built with our
21 technology in it.

22 The gray box on the right-hand side was made for taking a
23 signal from outside and bringing it inside. It was for WiFi,
24 but we had technology for cellular signals also. And so
25 through part of that process, Qualcomm got interested in our

1 technology because indoor coverage, we all know, when you walk
2 in with a phone, oftentimes you have coverage issues. And so
3 they got interested in the product and they ended up buying
4 our company for the technology.

5 Q. So Qualcomm acquired a company in about what year was
6 that?

7 A. That was 2002 they acquired the company.

8 Q. 2002.

9 A. No, I'm sorry. 2007.

10 Q. Okay. 2007. So then once Qualcomm -- well, first, can
11 you tell us who Qualcomm is?

12 A. Yeah. Qualcomm it's not a big name brand. They build
13 the guts that go inside your cell phones. So there's chips
14 that have radios that are very inexpensive and extremely high
15 performing, and they build those chips that go inside your
16 cell phone. They're the engines in the car, so to speak.

17 Q. And did you go to work for Qualcomm once the company was
18 acquired?

19 A. Yeah. As part of our deal to -- to be acquired, I was
20 required to work there for a period of time. And I had so
21 much fun, I ended up staying two years with them.

22 Q. And what kind of work did you do with Qualcomm?

23 A. Well, they were interested in our cellular repeater
24 technology. And so they had me and a team build a prototype
25 that would take 3G signals from outside in a single unit and

1 repeat them to indoors.

2 Q. And you mentioned 3G there. Can you tell us what 3G is?

3 A. Sure. Yeah. It's -- do you, remember originally phones
4 only made phone calls? I'm dating myself. And then after
5 that, you could surf the internet. Well, when you
6 transitioned from just voice into doing internet data, that
7 was really in the 3G days. And so it was called WCMA is
8 the -- is the technology.

9 Q. And that -- was that a cellular standard then?

10 A. Yes. Yes, it was.

11 Q. Now, sir, you said you were at Qualcomm for about two
12 years. What did you do after that?

13 A. So after that, I became a consultant and I built wireless
14 products for a number of different clients. One of the people
15 involved in my company on the board, one of the funders of my
16 company, started a company as well called CDF Networks, and he
17 asked me to consult to that company.

18 And we built point-to-point wireless radios. In fact,
19 there's one right there on the right-hand side. And we had
20 another one around the corner. You couldn't see it when we
21 were bouncing signal off the Freedom Tower and down the
22 street. And it -- it worked great.

23 Q. And what was the purpose of that? What were they for?

24 A. Yeah. So for wireless operators, one of the largest
25 costs is backhaul from the cellular base station. The

1 internet connection from the cell tower that moves all your
2 packets from the cell tower to the internet is very expensive.
3 So getting from the wireless system out to the rest of the
4 network is very expensive. And so this is a wireless approach
5 for connecting a base station back to their core network, they
6 call it.

7 Q. So, sir, over the 30-plus years in the wireless industry
8 that you just described, how many wireless and cellular
9 products, components, do you think you've designed over that
10 time?

11 A. Oh, boy. You know, Harris was lots of small numbers, but
12 tons of product. So probably worked on 10 or 15 products
13 there. Spectrian was fewer number of products, but we
14 shipped, gosh, hundreds of thousands of amplifiers to roll out
15 3G. And then Qualcomm, of course, they ship in the billions
16 of chips. And so in terms of unique products, I worked on 20,
17 25, something like that.

18 MR. NELSON: Your Honor, at this point we would
19 tender Mr. Proctor as an expert in wireless communication
20 systems and digital signal processing.

21 THE COURT: Is there objection?

22 MR. GRINSTEIN: No, Your Honor.

23 THE COURT: Without objection, the Court will
24 recognize this witness as an expert in those designated
25 fields.

1 Please continue.

2 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor.

3 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So, sir, can you just give us a
4 high-level summary of the opinions that you're here to offer
5 today?

6 A. Yes. The Nokia products within AT&T's network, they do
7 not infringe the 135 [sic] nor the '775.

8 Q. Let me stop you. You said 135. You mean '134?

9 A. I'm sorry. Yeah, the '134 and the '775, and that both
10 those patents have been done before. They're not valid. The
11 technology has been done before, and I'll explain that.

12 Q. Now, can you just give us an overview of what you looked
13 at in order to form these opinions?

14 A. A lot of documents. Obviously the patents themselves as
15 well as something called the file history. The file history
16 is more or less a binder of all the interactions between the
17 Patent Office and the inventor, and it gives you lots of
18 information about what was out there and why they allowed the
19 patents.

20 Also the Court's claim construction, as we talked about,
21 the Court tells you how to interpret certain terms and that's
22 important to apply.

23 Q. Now, prior art in the field, can you tell us what that
24 is?

25 A. Yes. The prior art is -- you are not allowed to have a

1 patent if your invention has been done before, and so prior
2 art is something that was publicly known, that was published,
3 at the time of the alleged invention.

4 Q. And then technical documentation and source code, what
5 was that and about how much did you look at there?

6 A. Sure. I looked at a lot of documentation. Obviously the
7 documents we're all looking at today or the last few days are
8 the technical documentation. And then there's also source
9 code, literally the code that Mr. Davis wrote, and other
10 people. I reviewed that in detail.

11 Q. And then deposition testimony, what did you review there?

12 A. Sure. I reviewed the inventor Mr. Smith's deposition
13 testimony. I invented -- invented. I reviewed Mr. Wells or
14 Doctor Wells' deposition testimony, pretty much all of the
15 people who have spoken here today, and I included that within
16 my report.

17 Q. And then you reference other case materials. What types
18 of things were those?

19 A. Well, just materials related to the court orders and
20 various other documents that would give you an opinion about
21 the products.

22 Q. And do you know about how much time you've spent in your
23 review of the case?

24 A. Boy. I think I've been working on it about a year and a
25 half at this point. It's a pretty significant amount of time.

1 I don't have a number for you, but it's a lot of time.

2 Q. Okay. And, sir, just so we're clear here, are you being
3 compensated for the time you've spent on the case?

4 A. Yes, I am.

5 Q. Okay. And what's that rate?

6 A. \$500 an hour.

7 Q. Okay. Thank you, sir.

8 Now, let's talk a little bit about -- just to orient
9 ourselves. So here in DDX 5 slide 12, can you describe for us
10 the uplink and downlink that's shown here in the diagram?

11 A. Yes. So I'm sure you guys have heard this so far, but
12 the uplink is the transmission from the handset to the base
13 station, and the downlink is the transmission from the base
14 station back down to the -- the handset.

15 Q. And is that kind of industry standard terminology?

16 A. It is. The only other terminology is forward link and
17 reverse link, forward link being the same as -- as the
18 downlink and return link being the uplink. You see that
19 sometimes.

20 Q. Now, the base station. We've heard some about a base
21 station, but can you just generally describe for us what the
22 parts are of a base station?

23 A. Sure. So you have the base station processing, which is
24 at the bottom of the tower, and then you usually have fibers
25 running up the tower or cables, and that goes to this remote

1 radio head. And the remote radio head is really the radio,
2 and then that remote radio head has RF cables that come out,
3 and then they attach to the antennas.

4 Q. Now, sir, where would the RF signal be in the -- what we
5 have here?

6 A. The RF signal would go between the antennas and the
7 remote radio head, and then for a short period within the
8 remote radio head, which we'll talk about, but it terminates
9 there.

10 Q. Okay. Now, let's talk a little bit -- we've heard about
11 passive intermodulation products or passive intermodulation
12 interference. Is that a new thing in the field?

13 A. It's not. This is a paper from 1990 by an individual
14 named Lui, L-U-I, and he describes the phenomenon. It's been
15 known for, you know, many, many decades, but you can see the
16 paper provides an overview of passive intermodulation
17 interference. It describes the theory, the non-linearity
18 mechanisms, how it occurs, what the problems are that make
19 that occur. And then it even gives the mathematical formulas
20 to calculate it.

21 In fact, if you see all those lines sticking up, you're
22 probably used to seeing this, but this is a frequency domain
23 depiction. So the lines -- the height of the lines are the
24 intensity, the power of the signal. And then where the lines
25 are on the -- horizontally are the frequency. So more to the

1 right is generally higher frequency, and more to the left is
2 lower frequency.

3 Q. And for the record, the Lui reference you are talking
4 about, is that DX 40?

5 A. It is, yes.

6 Q. Okay. Now -- so, Mr. Proctor, have you analyzed in
7 detail the Finesse patents?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Okay. And from what perspective, did you do that
10 analysis?

11 A. I did it as one of ordinary skill in the art.

12 Q. Okay. So we've heard that term a few times, but can you
13 explain to us what that is?

14 A. Sure. It's -- it's a certain level of education and/or
15 experience that that hypothetical person would understand
16 about the industry.

17 So the level of ordinary skill in the art in my opinion
18 at the time of the invention, at that time a Master's degree
19 in electrical engineering or computer engineering or a similar
20 field, and a few years, two or three years, of work experience
21 related to communication systems design and digital signal
22 processing or signal processing. But if you had more
23 education, that could substitute for some of the -- some of
24 the work experience or vice versa.

25 Q. Now, do you and Doctor Wells have any material

1 disagreement about what a person of ordinary skill in the art
2 is in this particular case?

3 A. No, I don't think so.

4 Q. Okay. Is it anything that would be relevant to the
5 opinions?

6 A. No.

7 Q. Okay. Now, the '134, can you tell us briefly what the
8 '134 teaches?

9 A. Sure. I've highlighted a portion from the abstract of
10 the patent. And it says, the receiver described samples the
11 entire band, window, in which there can be signals of interest
12 or signals that can generate interference. All the signals
13 are sampled in one bit stream, and the bit stream is processed
14 to isolate signals of interest and interfering signals. The
15 isolated interfering signals are then canceled out of the
16 signal of interest.

17 Q. And so as a person of probably more than ordinary skill
18 in the art, what -- can you tell us in English --

19 A. Sure.

20 Q. -- what that conveys to you?

21 A. Sure. What we heard earlier, the signal of interest is
22 the signal we're trying to receive. It's the thing we don't
23 have. It's what we want to know. Right? It's the
24 transmission signal from the mobile phone back to the base
25 station. So we're trying to figure that out. That's what

1 we're interested in.

2 And this intermodulation distortion, when you're
3 transmitting very -- remember, I worked at a power amplifier
4 company. It boosts -- you know, it's this giant megaphone.
5 And so you can think of distortion like water, the waves, the
6 radio waves, and, you know, water in a lake and it's hitting
7 the bottom of a dock. You have these pretty waves going
8 along, but then it hits a dock and it flattens them and they
9 don't look right anymore and it causes water to splash all
10 around. Well, that's very similar to what happens in -- in
11 any kind of intermodulation distortion, including passive.

12 So when you transmit signals, we've all heard the -- the
13 rusty bolts or, for external PIM, the reflections off of a
14 rusty fence coming back, can cause that level of distortion
15 which ends up bleeding signals in that Christmas tree sort of
16 diagram that it showed earlier with the Lui reference that get
17 into the band of the signal of the interest, the signal you
18 want to hear. And so it's -- it's like somebody is having a
19 party next door of your hotel room and you're trying to sleep.
20 Right? It's interfering with what you're trying to do so you
21 can't get it done.

22 And so what it's really about is isolating the signal
23 that has the interference in it, and then isolating the
24 distorting signal, the -- the source signal, and then
25 approximating or -- or generating the -- the intermodulation

1 distortion, that you know is inside the signal that -- that
2 you want, and then subtracting it out.

3 That's what it's about. That's what the patent's about.

4 Q. Now, let's talk about the Nokia radios and the materials
5 you analyzed. So DX 287 here. Can you tell us what that
6 was and how that informed your opinion?

7 A. Sure. Yeah. So the Galaxy PIM-C functional
8 specification is a general description of -- of how the system
9 operates.

10 Q. And then DX 281, can you tell us that and how that
11 informed your opinion?

12 A. Yes. That's talking about GROOT. And we just heard
13 earlier from Mr. Davis that the GROOT is the FPGA design.
14 It's the -- sort of the engine that does the cancellation.
15 And that's just -- this document is defining the architecture.

16 Q. And then DX 279, can you tell us how that informed your
17 opinion?

18 A. Yes. That's the Galaxy hardware specification. That's
19 the document that describes the hardware for the whole Galaxy
20 product.

21 Q. And DX 283, can you --

22 A. And that's the Galaxy passive intermodulation PIM
23 software architecture describing the interfaces and the
24 function of the software that interfaces to GROOT.

25 Q. And is that software architecture the one that's actually

1 for the products that are at issue in this case --

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. -- as opposed to the one we just saw?

4 A. Right.

5 Q. Okay. Now, the last one, DX 295, which will be a sealed
6 exhibit, can you tell us how that informed your opinion?

7 A. Yes. So as part of this, it's one thing to look at
8 documents. It's another one to actually look at the source
9 code to see what it's really doing. Right? And so I spent a
10 considerable amount of time going through the source code
11 trying to understand the consistencies and -- and understand
12 that the documents are indeed doing what -- or saying what the
13 product is doing.

14 Q. Now, the source code, will that tell you how something is
15 actually implemented?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Okay. And tell us why that is.

18 A. Sure. It's sort of like your DNA. Your DNA is kind of
19 who you are. Right? And it is the instructions that are
20 specifying how this thing works. It is literally the
21 instructions.

22 Q. Now, with respect to DX 287, the Galaxy PIM-C functional
23 specification, I mean, can you remind us generally what this
24 is?

25 A. Yes. We've looked at this a number of times over the

1 last few days. This is the architecture for the Galaxy PIM-C
2 functional -- well, it's the functional block diagram.

3 Q. And what did it mean, the functional block diagram. Can
4 you tell us as one of -- you know, an expert here, what would
5 that tell you?

6 A. Yeah. It is telling you at a top level the parts of the
7 system and how they interact with each other. So they're
8 trying to describe how it functions; not the most minute
9 detail, but generally how it functions.

10 Q. So now in blue here, can you tell us what is highlighted
11 in blue?

12 A. So we talked about uplink earlier being from the mobile
13 to the base station. This shows the uplink going from the
14 mobile through the front end and to the baseband processor in
15 the back, which is the Nahka ASIC on the left-hand side of
16 this figure.

17 Q. And we've heard that term 'baseband processor' a few
18 times. Can you tell us what that baseband, what's that?

19 A. Yeah. So a radio will have waveforms. It takes
20 waveforms and it outputs something in the baseband processor,
21 and the baseband processor converts it from waveform signals
22 into information that you're trying to receive.

23 So the internet packet, you know, the website request or
24 the web page, what have you, that is the payload, that's the
25 information you want, and so the baseband will take those

1 waveforms and convert those waveforms into the information
2 that flows over the internet.

3 Q. And so when you transmit a signal from the handset here,
4 is that signal carrying some kind of information? Is that the
5 idea?

6 A. Sure. It's like people on a bus. Right? It's the
7 signal is carrying encoded information in a waveform, and the
8 baseband extracts that information from that coded waveform to
9 turn it back into the information that you originally wanted
10 to send with your phone.

11 Q. So is that kind of like a decoding then to get your
12 information back?

13 A. Yes, it's a decoding, yes.

14 Q. So now let's talk about -- you mentioned downlink. And
15 with respect to the Galaxy PIM-C functional spec, can you
16 explain to us that downlink path, please, sir?

17 A. Sure. So the baseband -- the base station has to talk
18 back to the handset, so that baseband processor has to take
19 that information, the payload, the packets that you want to
20 see on your phone, and it has to encode it into a waveform.

21 It does that, and then it sends it through the
22 transmitter, which is the yellow portion that I've
23 highlighted. And then it goes down over the air from the
24 antenna down the downlink to the handset.

25 Q. Now, the signals that you're transmitting, are those

1 using the same antenna as the signals that you're receiving?

2 A. Generally, yes, they can.

3 Q. Okay. So in the functional diagram here, is that the way
4 things are shown?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Okay. So then in that case can you -- the transmitting
7 signals that you have cause interference with the signals
8 you're trying to receive?

9 A. Yes. They can. In fact, I have a box around the front
10 end filter called a duplexer, and its whole job is to
11 separate, transmit, and receive so the transmit goes to the
12 right place and the receive goes to the right place.

13 Q. And so what are some of the ways that the -- and let's
14 talk about PIM because that's what the case is. So how could
15 there be PIM caused by the transmit signals?

16 A. So out of that, you can see the PA, that triangle.
17 That's the power amplifier. Again, that's the megaphone. It
18 goes through the duplexer, which is separating or combining
19 signals, depending on which way you're going. And as you pass
20 that, there are distortions that can occur in that device as
21 well as there are other components, the cables, as you've
22 heard about--if you've got a loose connector, the antennas, if
23 you've got a loose -- if you've got a screw loose, I guess,
24 and it will vibrate, they call it frutronic effects.

25 So when you hit something with a strong signal but

1 there's mechanical vibration, it actually becomes an acoustic
2 imprint that happens on the signal--microphonics. And so that
3 can actually distort the signal.

4 And with high -- so PIM typically is not an issue in a
5 handset because handsets are very low power, they transmit
6 little amounts of power. But at high power, like this big
7 megaphone, this very strong signal from the base station, it's
8 hammering on this antenna. Right? It's trying to reach miles
9 and miles. And so, as a result, at these very high levels
10 very small effects can start to resonate in the system and
11 that can cause this passive intermodulation distortion between
12 the transmit signal into the receive band.

13 Q. Now, sir, so the --

14 MR. NELSON: If you blow up the box, Mr. Horseman.
15 At the top where it says 'PIM sources', it's in the dotted box
16 by the antenna there. There you go.

17 THE WITNESS: Yes.

18 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So here it says, 'PIM sources,
19 transmitter, duplexer ANT connector/cable interface cable,
20 antenna'. Do you see that?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And can you tell us what that's referring to?

23 A. Sure. That's just sort of saying where generally the
24 problems arise. So you have the transmit duplexer which is
25 that -- if you see the circle around the TX, that duplexer is

1 the thing that sort of combines and separates signals.

2 Q. And then the ANT connector/cable interface, what's --

3 A. Right. That's the physical connectors we've been hearing
4 about where the cable is kind of connected to the antenna. It
5 can be loose or corroded.

6 Q. And then the cable, that would be the coax. Is that
7 right?

8 A. That's right.

9 Q. And then the antenna itself?

10 A. The antenna itself, yes.

11 Q. Now, are these parts something that somebody like AT&T
12 would specify performance on so that you didn't have PIM
13 issues?

14 A. Oh, yes. They would be designed to not have PIM from the
15 very beginning.

16 Q. And so now you talked about the interference that could
17 occur from the transmit signals. Would that always be the
18 case just because you're transmitting?

19 A. No, no. So we heard earlier when you design a system as
20 an engineer, you design the specifications, and when an
21 installer installs something, they are going to install it to
22 a specification as well. And the requirements were that there
23 was no PIM when you put it in.

24 It makes sense because you wouldn't want to design a
25 system that has a problem from the -- that's still got the new

1 car smell. You don't want it to be broken when you got it.

2 Right? So you install it, and it should not have a problem at
3 that time, if they test it.

4 Q. Now, here DX 281 at page 27, this is from the GROOT
5 architecture specification. Can you tell us what this is,
6 referring to at page 27 that we have blown up?

7 A. Yes. So the red line is a copy of the transmitter
8 signal. So the signal that's coming from the downlink
9 transmitter down the yellow path, there is a directional
10 coupler, which if you see that little --

11 Q. Let me stop you there. What's a directional coupler?

12 A. Yes. So if you see that little squiggly thing going up,
13 that's the symbol for ground at the bottom, and then a
14 resistor, and then the horizontal portion is a directional
15 coupler.

16 And what that means in RF-speak, in radio frequency
17 components, is that it will accept signals going out, going
18 this way kind of from the right -- from the left to the right
19 the transmit signal, but it will minimize or tend to filter
20 out signals going from the right to the left. It's a
21 directional thing.

22 And so it will take copies of the transmit signal without
23 taking copies from the receive signal. So it separates them
24 based on the direction the signals are flowing.

25 Q. And the copies of the transmit signals, would those be

1 the only signals that's on the line, the red line going down
2 to the RF ADC?

3 A. Yes. That's all that can be there.

4 Q. So now I'd like to -- so claim 1, 2, and 3, are those the
5 asserted claims here?

6 A. Of the '134 Patent, yes.

7 Q. Yeah. So are there elements of the claims that are
8 common, meaning that they repeat themselves across the claims?

9 A. Yes. The majority of the claims are in common.

10 Q. And if we look at the first element, "oversampling at a
11 desired frequency, a passband of received signals to create a
12 bit stream, wherein the received signals include signals of
13 interest and interference generating signals", and I'll stop
14 there. Do you see that?

15 A. Yes, I do.

16 Q. Now, does that element repeat in claims 2 and 3?

17 A. It does.

18 Q. So if that element is not present in the accused
19 products, what does that mean with respect to claims 1, 2, and
20 3?

21 A. They would not infringe.

22 Q. And would that be true even if the other elements were
23 there?

24 A. Yes. My understanding is that every element of a claim
25 must be present; not some of them or most of them--all of

1 them. If even one's missing, then it doesn't infringe.

2 Q. So now let's -- with respect to that first element that I
3 just read, do you have an opinion as to whether the accused
4 Nokia dual and tri-band radios in this case meet that element
5 of the claims?

6 A. They do not.

7 Q. And can you tell us why that is, at a high level, and
8 then we'll get into the details.

9 A. Sure. So "Oversampling at a desired frequency, a
10 passband of received signals to create a bit stream"--so you
11 have to sample a passband, the entire passband--"wherein the
12 received signals include signals of interest and interference
13 generating signals"--two things.

14 So when you sample this passband, it has to have those
15 two things in it to create a bit stream. And so you need to
16 have and identify a bit stream that has those two things in
17 it. Otherwise, the products do not infringe. And we've not
18 seen that in the products. I have not found it. Doctor Wells
19 has not shown it.

20 Q. So now on DDX 5, slide 30, we're back to page 14 of the
21 DX 287, the functional specification. What -- and we'll take
22 the red RF ADC first. Can you tell us what the red RF ADC is?

23 A. So an ADC is an analog-to-digital converter. So it takes
24 the analog signals and converts them into a digital
25 representation bits that represent the waveform, and the

1 RF ADC in particular is able to digitize signals that -- while
2 they're still at RF.

3 Q. Now, what signals are there -- remind us, what signals
4 are on the red line going into the red RF ADC?

5 A. As I mentioned, the directional coupler, the sort of
6 beginning point of the line, the red line is capturing the
7 transmit signal. And so the depiction on the top shows the
8 transmit signal, and that looks like what is transmitted in
9 a -- when you have two carriers.

10 Q. So the -- then the RF ADC in terms of its output, what's
11 coming out of that?

12 A. It would be a digital representation of those two
13 waveforms. So the dotted line there is a filter, and it's
14 just showing you, because it's after the transmit duplexer,
15 the transmit filter is sort of -- this is all that gets
16 through. And so it digitizes that and it outputs it toward
17 the GROOT.

18 Q. And so if you follow the red line that you have to the
19 drawing to the right, that says downlink TX feedback sampled
20 independently. Do you see that?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Can you explain to us what you're showing there?

23 A. Well, I put independently because the only signal that's
24 there, that converter only receives the transmit signal. It
25 doesn't receive the receive signal, the uplink signal. That

1 comes in on a completely different line.

2 Q. So now if we look at the blue RF ADC, which is a little
3 bit lower down in the diagram, can you tell us what the input
4 is to that blue RF ADC?

5 A. Yes. So the receiver, the uplink signal, hits the
6 antenna and it travels toward the duplexer. And the duplexer
7 is a filter. It has -- it will take the transmit signal and
8 make it by itself. Right? As it transmits it, cleans it up,
9 then the receive portion of the duplexer is a filter that
10 takes out the transmit signal, and you get just the stuff in
11 the receive band, just the receive signal and unfortunately
12 sometimes interference.

13 Q. So then what's the output of that blue RF ADC?

14 A. It will digitize the waveform that I've depicted on the
15 bottom right-hand side where you see the outline of the
16 filter, the dots. And then you see the waveform, the desired
17 signal, the signal that you're transmitting to the cell tower,
18 that's sort of the light blue. And then you see two purple,
19 I've depicted, intermodulation distortion that's fallen within
20 your desired uplink signal. And so that's what's digitized by
21 the blue converter and output as a digital representation into
22 the GROOT FPGA.

23 Q. So then are you showing a situation here where there
24 would be PIM present in the system?

25 A. Yes. In this I've depicted where you have PIM occurring

1 somewhere after -- somewhere either really in your passive
2 components in your transmitter in the dotted lines at the
3 front by the antenna, and they've created intermodulation
4 distortion and they've fallen in band to your desired uplink
5 signal. And that's what the blue lines are or the purple
6 lines within the blue desired signal are.

7 Q. So are the outputs of the RF ADC, the red one and the
8 blue one, are those the same bit streams?

9 A. No, no. They're -- they're completely independent of
10 each other.

11 Q. And why is that?

12 A. Well, they're -- they're different content, first of all.
13 They're not the same content. And then, second of all,
14 they're using separate -- physically separate devices to
15 change them from RF into digital. They're just different
16 devices. And so they have nothing to do with each other.

17 Q. So now if we go back to the patent claim and the language
18 that we're looking at there, oversampling at a desired
19 frequency a passband of received signals to create a bit
20 stream wherein the received signals include signals of
21 interest and interference generating signals, do you see that?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. So now can you tell us why that language is not met with
24 reference to the DDX 5-30, the drawing that you have here?

25 A. Yes. In order to satisfy that language, as I said a

1 moment ago, you have to have at least one bit stream that has
2 both the signal of interest and the interference generating
3 signals in it.

4 You can see here that the bit streams coming out of the
5 red RF ADC only have the transmit signal, and the bit stream
6 coming out of the blue RF ADC only has the signal of interest
7 or the desired receive signal in it.

8 Q. So why is it in the Galaxy radios that they use two
9 different analog-to-digital converters?

10 A. Well, as opposed to using one like the patent talks
11 about?

12 Q. Exactly.

13 A. So the problem that was being solved in the '134 was to
14 solve any interference. In fact, the patent talks a lot about
15 searching for the interference. It doesn't know what it is.
16 If you don't know what it is, you need to digitize a wide,
17 wide area. So you need -- you can't look through a
18 microscope. You have to keep your eyes wide open. Right?

19 Well, the fundamental difference there is if you digitize
20 the whole -- everything, everything that could be problematic,
21 then you search through it, and then you say, oh, well,
22 there's a problem over here and a problem over there and
23 you're trying to solve all problems, that's what they were
24 trying to do in the patent. Whereas, Nokia has a very, very
25 specific problem, and so they don't need this significant

1 horsepower to solve all of the problems. They're just trying
2 to solve one. They know what the problem is. The problem is
3 their own transmitter between the different bands. So when
4 they transmit, they know what they're transmitting.

5 THE COURT: Just a minute. Yes, counsel.

6 MR. GRINSTEIN: Your Honor, I'm going to object to
7 this and move to strike. The witness is conducting claim
8 construction on the stand talking about what the patent means.
9 He's not tied it to any claims or any claim term, and the
10 question didn't even call for that. So I wasn't given a
11 chance to object to the question.

12 THE COURT: What's your response, Mr. Nelson?

13 MR. NELSON: All he was saying is why the accused
14 product does it the way it does it. That's all.

15 THE COURT: Well, the Court's made it very clear
16 that there are several important terms or portions of the
17 language from the claims that the Court has interpreted or
18 construed previously. And if they weren't important to the
19 parties, the Court wouldn't have spent the time to research
20 them and construe them and put forward these constructions.

21 And from the beginning of the trial, I've made it
22 abundantly clear that everybody involved, including the jury,
23 are bound by those constructions and must apply them. There
24 is no option to think they're right or they're wrong or they
25 should be different. They have to be accepted on their face

1 and applied as they are. And any attempt by a witness to go
2 around those or cast doubt on those is improper.

3 I'm going to overrule the objection at this point, but I
4 want it understood that the testimony going forward should not
5 go down that path at all.

6 MR. NELSON: Understood, Your Honor.

7 THE COURT: All right. Let's proceed.

8 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So now --

9 THE COURT: As a matter of fact, let's not proceed.
10 It's 3:00, and we probably need to take a recess since we've
11 already stopped the train for a minute.

12 MR. NELSON: All right. Thank you, Your Honor.

13 THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen of the jury, if
14 you'll just leave your notebooks in your chairs and take this
15 opportunity to stretch your legs and get a drink of water,
16 we'll be back in a minute to continue. I'm going to try to
17 keep this short.

18 Follow all my instructions, including not to discuss the
19 case with each other. And, again, we'll be back shortly.

20 The jury's excused for recess.

21 (Whereupon, the jury left the courtroom.)

22 THE COURT: All right. We stand in recess.

23 (Brief recess.)

24 THE COURT: Be seated, please.

25 Mr. Nelson, are you prepared to continue with your

1 examination of the witness?

2 MR. NELSON: Yes, I am, Your Honor.

3 THE COURT: All right. Let's bring in the jury,
4 please.

5 (Whereupon, the jury entered the courtroom.)

6 THE COURT: Welcome back, ladies and gentlemen.

7 Please be seated.

8 Mr. Nelson, you may proceed with direct examination of
9 Mr. Proctor --

10 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor.

11 THE COURT: -- or continue with direct examination,
12 I should say.

13 MR. NELSON: Thank you.

14 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So now let's talk about specifically
15 what language or what element is missing that we've been
16 talking about here from claims 1, 2, and 3 of the '134 Patent.

17 So remind us what it is the language that we're focused
18 on here requires?

19 A. Sure. The highlighted pink area here, that is indicating
20 that you have to digitize the passband, oversample passband,
21 having both the signal of interest and the interference
22 generating signal, to have a single -- in a single bit stream.

23 Q. So now then from your analysis of the Nokia products,
24 what would be a potential signal of interest?

25 A. Well, that would be a receive signal. It would be -- it

1 would be the information that the base station wants to
2 receive that it doesn't know. It already knows the transmit
3 signal. It doesn't know the signal that's in your phone. So
4 it's trying to receive that, and that's the signal of
5 interest.

6 Q. And then in the Nokia system, what are -- what's the only
7 signals that could create potential interference that it's
8 designed to correct?

9 A. It's the transmit signal. So the transmitter is used to
10 obviously send information to the handset and that gets into
11 the front end of the -- of the device, of the -- of the base
12 station, and it causes PIM. And so the way to model that is
13 to use that exact same signal. Right? If the transmit signal
14 is creating the distortion, then use the transmit signal to
15 model the distortion to remove it out of the thing that you
16 want, the receive signal.

17 Q. And in the accused Nokia radios, are those two signals,
18 the uplink signal and the transmit signal, part of the same
19 bit stream?

20 A. They are not.

21 Q. And why is that the case?

22 A. Because separate paths. They arrive at the chip using
23 separate paths, and use completely separate analog-to-digital
24 converters so they're never combined. They come in separately
25 on separate lines, and then they're changed into digital form

1 separately, individually, and so they never are combined into
2 a single bit stream.

3 Q. And why is it done that way in the Nokia radios?

4 A. Well, the Nokia radios have a very specific problem.
5 They're not trying to solve the world of interference overall.
6 They're trying to solve just internal PIM, and -- which is
7 caused by its own transmitted signals.

8 So it knows what it's transmitting so it doesn't have to be
9 super flexible. It just has to digitize the transmit signal.
10 So it takes a single converter and aims it at the transmit
11 signal because it knows where it is, it doesn't have to search
12 for it.

13 Q. So now I want to focus on the -- in element B there where
14 it says, "Isolating signals of interest in the bit stream
15 using one or more decimating filters." Do you see that?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And does that language repeat in claims 2 and 3?

18 A. It does. It's effectively the same language.

19 Q. So, now, is there any isolation of a signal of interest
20 in the bit stream using one or more decimating filters in the
21 Nokia product?

22 A. So the signals are already separate from each other, so
23 you don't have to isolate them from each other, they are
24 already isolated, and they're not coming from the same bit
25 stream. So you're not isolating the signals -- for instance,

1 the signal of interest in the bit stream, the one bit stream
2 that has both of them in it, you're not separating the two
3 signals.

4 And so the source signal is not separated from the bit
5 stream and the -- and the signal of interest is not separated
6 from the bit stream by this isolation process. They are
7 already separated.

8 Q. So then what does that mean with respect to the language
9 in claims 1, 2, and 3 that requires isolating signals of
10 interest in the bit stream using one or more decimating
11 filters?

12 A. That's not shown to be present in the product, so it
13 would not infringe for those reasons also.

14 Q. Now, isolating source signals that generate one or more
15 intermodulation products in-band of the signal of interest
16 using one or more decimating filters, do you see that?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Now, would -- and does that language repeat in claim 2?

19 A. It does.

20 Q. Now, with respect to claim 3, can you tell us what's a
21 little bit different in claim 3?

22 A. Well, let's see. It kind of says it in one line, "one or
23 more filters to isolate signals of interest and interfering
24 signals in the bit stream." So it, again, is referring to the
25 bit stream, the bit stream that has both of them in it. So

1 the products don't use one or more filters to separate it from
2 the same bit stream. So that wouldn't be satisfied, either.

3 Q. So with respect to the element requiring isolating source
4 signals, would that be present in the accused Nokia products?

5 A. No.

6 Q. So, now, were you here for Doctor Wells' testimony?

7 A. Yes, I was.

8 Q. So what do you understand that Doctor Wells says are the
9 claimed signals of interest? In other words, does he map the
10 signal you're trying to receive and say that's the signal of
11 interest?

12 A. No, no. He does not.

13 MR. NELSON: And, Your Honor, may I pull this up?

14 THE COURT: You may.

15 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor.

16 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So what does Doctor Wells say is the
17 signal of interest in the claim?

18 A. He says it's the transmitter signal. I think he said the
19 transmit reference signal specifically.

20 Q. And what is the transmit reference signal? Remind us.

21 A. It's the transmitter signal that's sent down to the
22 mobiles. It's the information you already know.

23 Q. So is the baseband processor in the base station trying
24 to receive the signals that it's transmitting?

25 A. No.

1 Q. And why not?

2 A. It already knows them. It's not receiving them.

3 Q. Okay. So the -- with respect to the interference
4 generating signals, what do you understand that Doctor Wells
5 mapped to the interference generating signals in the claim?

6 A. Yeah. He pointed to a label for the red line. He
7 pointed to that red dashed line and he said that there's a
8 label that says DL(TX) reference and modeled PIM path. And so
9 he said that the path from the transmitter to the
10 analog-to-digital converter is the source signal or the
11 interference generating signal.

12 Q. Right. And that's referred later in the claim as the
13 source signal. Is that right?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. So the -- first of all, on the red line coming down into
16 the RF ADC, is there a modeled PIM path signal?

17 A. No.

18 Q. And why do you say that?

19 A. Well, where would it come from? It can't be there
20 because the signal is modeled -- the interference is modeled
21 in that box in GROOT where it says PIM adaptive model, it's
22 using the transmit signal to generate the interference, a
23 model of the interference. But -- so how could it be before
24 you even generate it?

25 Q. So the -- you were referring to the PIM adaptive model

1 block. Is that right?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. And what's the signal that goes into the PIM adaptive
4 model block?

5 A. It's the transmit reference signal. It's the signal that
6 was transmitted down, converted, digitized along the red path
7 or along the path to the model and then into the GROOT.

8 Q. So, now, if we look at the Court's construction of signal
9 of interest, it says, "With respect to the receiver, a signal
10 that the receiver is trying to receive and send, in digital
11 form, to the baseband processor." Do you see that?

12 A. Yes, I do.

13 Q. Does the transmit reference signal meet the Court's
14 construction?

15 A. No, it does not.

16 Q. Okay. But is the transmit reference signal what Doctor
17 Wells identified as this signal of interest in the accused
18 products?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Okay. Can you tell us why that does not meet the Court's
21 construction?

22 A. Yes. So with respect to the receiver, the receiver is
23 not trying to receive the transmit signal, it's trying to
24 transmit the transmit signal, and then it's not trying to send
25 and it doesn't send the transmit signal back to the Nahka

1 ASIC, which is the baseband processor. And so that's why it
2 doesn't meet that limitation, because it's the transmit
3 signal. It's not trying to receive it and it's not sending it
4 back to the baseband processor, which is where that
5 information came from.

6 Q. And does it make any sense to call the transmit reference
7 signal a signal of interest?

8 A. No, because the signal of interest is the signal you
9 don't know that the base station is trying to get from the
10 transmitter of your phone. It's trying to receive that
11 information, receive it at the base station so that you can
12 have a two-way conversation from your phone.

13 Q. So is the base station trying to send information to
14 itself?

15 A. No.

16 Q. So now with -- this is back to DDX 5.34. Can you tell us
17 where the baseband processor is here?

18 A. Yes. The baseband processor is the Nahka ASIC on the
19 left-hand side, if I were -- I think I can draw on this.
20 That's the baseband processor.

21 Q. And the GROOT FPGA, is that a baseband processor?

22 A. No, it is not. It receives -- it processes information
23 not at baseband.

24 Q. And is the GROOT FPGA trying to -- I think earlier you
25 used the term 'decode' the information from that signal?

1 A. No, it's not. All it's doing is trying to remove the
2 interference. That's its job--remove the interference that's
3 in the signal that you want. That's all it does.

4 Q. And what's the job of the baseband processor?

5 A. To then take that cleaned up signal that doesn't have the
6 jammer in it and turn it from a waveform into the information
7 that you're trying to send to the internet.

8 Q. So do the downlink transmit signals or the downlink
9 transmit reference signals, are those ever provided to the
10 Nahka ASIC?

11 A. No, they're not.

12 Q. And can you show us in DX 287.14 why that's the case?

13 A. Yes. So right here you see this green line that says
14 desired uplink, desired UL, uplink. That's the uplink signal
15 transmitted from the user's phone, processed by one converter
16 by itself, down through the uplink signal actual PIM right
17 here, actual PIM, and uplink signal. Then it gets the
18 interference removed, and it proceeds to the baseband
19 processor where it's turned from a waveform into the
20 information that -- that you're trying to send.

21 Q. Now, let's look at some additional things in claims 2 and
22 3.

23 So here we have a means for oversampling and a sampling
24 unit to sample. Do you see that?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And in claims 2 and 3, what are these two structures
2 doing? What are they used for?

3 A. So these are doing the oversampling or the sampling
4 depending on the claim.

5 Q. And so has the Court provided a construction of those
6 terms?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And we see here on the bottom the Court's constructions.
9 Is that right?

10 A. That's correct.

11 Q. So what is the -- we've talked about the function
12 already, but what's the structure that's required by the
13 Court's construction?

14 A. The structure is one or more Sigma Delta modulators or
15 flash A/D converters.

16 Q. And do the accused products have one or more Sigma Delta
17 moderators or flash A/D converters to do oversampling?

18 A. No, they don't.

19 Q. And can you explain to us why you reached that
20 conclusion?

21 A. Yes. As part of my research, I looked through the
22 documentation and it showed the model number of the Texas
23 Instruments A/D converters that they're using. And I
24 downloaded the data sheet for those converters, and read
25 through them to figure out what the architecture is. And it

1 turns out it's not a Sigma Delta modulator and it's not a
2 flash A/D converter. It's using a different architecture,
3 which there's a number of.

4 Q. So here it says, the signal to noise ratio of the ADC is
5 limited by three different factors the quantization noise is
6 typically not noticeable in pipeline converters and is 84 dB
7 for a 14 bit ADC. Do you see that?

8 A. Yes, I do.

9 Q. So pipeline converters, can you tell what that refers to?

10 A. Yes. When -- when one is trying to get certain
11 properties of the converter, you'll choose different
12 architectures, the right tool for the right job. A pipeline
13 converter is good at very high speed with very specific
14 precision, but there's a trade-off.

15 Q. And what's that trade-off?

16 A. The trade-off is there's delay and -- and some other
17 complications, but the delay can be substantial. So a
18 pipeline converter breaks the problem into chunks. They'll do
19 a first chunk and then it will kind of delay a little while
20 and then do another chunk. So it's using additional hardware,
21 copies of the same hardware, and -- and breaking it into
22 chunks.

23 So there's power consumption issues, and there's --
24 there's also delay issues. But you get the benefit of this
25 specific type of conversion--more speed.

1 Q. Now, is there a -- would one of ordinary skill in the art
2 think of a pipeline converter such as the Texas Instruments
3 part we see here is the structural equivalent of an ADC -- or
4 a flash ADC converter or a Sigma Delta modulator?

5 A. No, you would not.

6 Q. And why is that?

7 A. So a Sigma Delta has a feedback loop inside of it so it
8 converts and so it gets very high precision conversions at a
9 specific speed. But it's a low bandwidth type converter
10 compared to a flash converter is extremely high, it takes a
11 lot of power, but the problem is you -- it has the benefit of
12 no delay, but it has the trade-off of a lot of power and less
13 resolution very often.

14 Q. Now, so then with respect to the first three elements of
15 claim 1 and 2, what are your opinions?

16 A. They're not infringed.

17 Q. And when you say not infringed, do you mean --

18 A. The product doesn't meet the limitations of those claims.

19 Q. And then with respect to claim 3, the first two elements,
20 what's your opinion there?

21 A. That the products are not infringing those limitations.

22 Q. So I want to talk -- go to element [f]. Do you see the
23 very last element there?

24 A. Yes.

25 MR. NELSON: If we could blow that up a little bit.

1 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) The functional performing phase and
2 amplitude adjustment on estimates on the intermodulation
3 product interfering signals in a closed loop manner. Let's
4 just stop there.

5 A. Okay.

6 Q. So do you think that language, doing that in a closed
7 loop manner is found in the accused Nokia radios?

8 A. No, it's not.

9 MR. NELSON: So if we can go forward.

10 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So let's explore that. Now, the box on
11 the right, can you tell us what the box on the right is from
12 DX 281 at page 42?

13 A. Yes. That's the PIM engine.

14 Q. And would that be part of the GROOT FPGA block?

15 A. Well, it shows a bit more than that. It shows antennas
16 and the duplexing filters, but it's basically a block diagram
17 of the operation, including the GROOT.

18 Q. So where is the model that's used to cancel the PIM
19 generated in this block diagram?

20 A. Yes. The model is the NL block right here. There's four
21 of them because there's four antennas.

22 Q. And where is the cancellation then performed?

23 A. The cancellation is in the post NL block, which is this
24 green block here. And, again, because this has four antennas,
25 four receivers, it's got four of those cancellation blocks.

1 Q. So now if we look at DX 281 at 66, is this showing the
2 internals of one of those NL blocks that you just talked
3 about?

4 A. It is.

5 Q. Okay. And can you tell us how this informed your opinion
6 regarding whether the accused products are closed loop versus
7 open loop?

8 A. Well, so let me clarify. This is the post NL block, not
9 the NL block.

10 Q. Thank you, sir.

11 A. So I'm sorry. What was the question again?

12 Q. Yeah. Can you tell us how this, which is DX 281 at 66,
13 the internals of the post NL block informed your opinion about
14 whether the accused Nokia radios met -- meet the closed loop
15 limitation?

16 A. So here you can see the NL model out, and you can see the
17 receive signal in, and then the subtraction. And that's where
18 the estimated distortion here is subtracted from the signal
19 you want here, and then it flows out, corrected receive out.
20 It's corrected. So the distortion from the PIM has been
21 removed from -- from this.

22 Now, to have closed loop, to answer your question, you
23 would have to monitor the output of this position here.
24 Closed loop is taking the output and saying is it performing
25 the way I want it to, and then making adjustments to the

1 actual output that you're trying to accomplish.

2 Q. And how would you typically do that in a closed loop
3 system?

4 A. Well, you would feed back, you would compare the output
5 to your -- your ideal performance, and you would feed back
6 control to adjust gain and phase in order to make it cancel
7 correctly. It's -- it's like having -- if you're trying to
8 cancel one -- maybe your interference looks like that and your
9 estimate is 180 degrees out of phase, so it will cancel.

10 But if your estimate is like this and your error is lined
11 up with it, it will make it twice as bad, it will add to it,
12 it will actually get bigger, or if it's just off in this
13 direction, it won't cancel it.

14 So you have to cancel it so it's the exact opposite.
15 It's the same signal -- like we heard about noise canceling
16 headphones, it's got to cancel it instead of make the noise
17 twice as loud. And this would make it twice as loud, where
18 this would cancel it out. So that's phase adjustment. It's
19 sort of rotating it to line it up.

20 Q. So with respect to the accused Nokia radios, do they
21 perform any phase adjustment in a closed loop fashion?

22 A. No, they don't.

23 Q. Now, so here if we look at page 56 from DX 281, can you
24 tell us how this informed your opinion about whether the
25 accused Nokia radios perform any phase adjustment in a closed

1 loop fashion?

2 A. Yes. So the phase adjustment that was accused is a delay
3 block.

4 Q. And where is that shown in this?

5 A. It is this guy right here.

6 Q. Okay.

7 A. That's the accused delay block.

8 Q. And is -- does that indicate that phase adjustment is
9 done in a closed loop fashion?

10 A. No, it doesn't, and there's two issues with it.

11 Q. And can we have the first one?

12 A. Yeah. The -- the first is that it's actually -- the
13 accused is actually on the receive side. So what Doctor Wells
14 has pointed to for being the phase shifter is actually on the
15 receive signal side, not on -- not on the estimate side. The
16 orange is from the NL block, and that's the estimate side.

17 And then the second is, as we heard Mr. Davis say,
18 the -- this particular delay is not adjusted. When the powers
19 on, it's a calibration -- from my reading, it's a calibration
20 that is set for the type of antennas and how long your cables
21 are, it's set once. And then there's other calibrations that
22 happen on the other path, but this is only set once while the
23 thing's operating.

24 Q. So, now, with respect to claim 1, can you tell us in
25 summary what elements are missing from claim 1?

1 A. Yes. The oversampling for a single passband is missing.
2 The two isolating steps are missing. The performing the phase
3 and amplitude adjustment using a closed loop is missing.
4 There's also no sub sample phase shift being performed.

5 Q. And then would it be the same with respect to claim 2?

6 A. Yes, it would.

7 Q. And then we talked about the structure, the pipeline
8 converter versus the Sigma delta. How would that fit into
9 claim 2?

10 A. Claim 2 would further not meet the Court's claim
11 construction for the isolating signals of interest structure
12 or the means for isolating source signals structure.

13 Q. Okay. Now, with respect to claim 3, would those same
14 elements be missing from claim 3?

15 A. Yes, they would.

16 Q. So now '775 Patent. Can you just tell us at a high level
17 what the '775 Patent is about?

18 A. It's another PIM removal patent that has some different
19 aspects to it. In particular, I've highlighted some portions
20 that summarize it: Digitally generating the IMP cancellation
21 signals using a process based on a power series, which is a
22 mathematical equation description of a non-linear process
23 generating the IMPs, generating third order IMP cancellation
24 signals by digitally multiplying two or three signals of the
25 transmitter signal set to create third order IMP cancellation

1 signals. And then it goes on to say, other orders higher than
2 third order. All that means is that do you have three signals
3 multiplied for a third order or do you have five for a fifth
4 order.

5 Q. So now let's look at claim 1. And what do we have
6 highlighted here in claim 1?

7 A. Well, that is language that was added to the claim to get
8 it allowed.

9 Q. And what do you mean by that?

10 A. Well, during patent prosecution, sometimes the examiners
11 will look at what you've submitted and will find documents,
12 patents, prior art that say this has been done before. And it
13 will go back and forth, and you'll get a letter. It's called
14 an office action. And in that office action, they'll say, oh,
15 we found this.

16 And then you as the inventor with your patent attorneys
17 look at it and say, oh, well, either, no, that's not right,
18 and will argue; or that is right, I will amend the claims and
19 I will add something that will make it different from the
20 thing that you said has already been done.

21 Q. Okay. Now, I want to focus on the language here at the
22 end. Given three signals, s_1 , s_2 , and s_3 , digitally
23 multiplying and filtering and then there is the seven
24 equations there where n is an integer. Do you see that?

25 A. Yes, I do.

1 Q. Is this limitation met by the accused products?

2 A. No.

3 Q. And does -- is this limitation found in all the asserted
4 claims of the '775 Patent?

5 A. It is, yes.

6 Q. So then if the jury were to find -- agree with you and
7 find that this limitation is not met by the accused product
8 that we're looking at in claim 1, what would that mean with
9 respect to all the accused -- or the asserted claims of the
10 '775 Patent in this case?

11 A. It would mean for infringement, you don't need to look at
12 anything else, none of them would infringe.

13 Q. So the Court's offered a construction of three signals,
14 s1, s2, and s3. Right?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And remind us what that construction is, please?

17 A. The Court's construction for three signals, s1 s2, and
18 s3, is "signals which must be separately identifiable, but are
19 not limited to three unique input signals."

20 Q. So does the -- do the accused products meet this
21 construction?

22 A. No, they don't.

23 Q. So now do you recall that Doctor Wells referred to
24 this -- it's DX 281 at page 76 -- in reference to the three
25 signals limitation?

1 A. I do.

2 Q. Okay. And are there three signals that are used -- three
3 separately identifiable signals that are used in the accused
4 products to do the PIM calculation?

5 A. No. I only count two.

6 Q. Now, there's the multiplications, s_1 times s_1 times s_2 ,
7 going all the way down to s_2 times s_3 times s_3 . Do you see
8 that?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Now, did -- you were here for Doctor Wells' testimony.
11 Correct?

12 A. I was, yes.

13 Q. Now, did Doctor Wells ever even attempt to map these
14 equations to what's actually going on in the accused products?

15 A. He took the claim and he substituted in s_1 and s_2 and s_3
16 into the claim and then derived some other math and he stopped
17 there. He didn't show or attempt to show where that went into
18 the product. He stopped with a table that showed s_1 , s_2 , s_3 ,
19 and then he did a little variable substitution and showed
20 another column with some other formulas, but he didn't connect
21 those formulas that he made with the product. He didn't show
22 it in the product, and there's a good reason for that.

23 Q. So for purposes of infringement, do you have to compare
24 the claims or in an infringement analysis compare the claims
25 to what's going on in the actual product?

1 A. You do.

2 Q. Okay. So in this case who has the burden of showing that
3 the accused products do the same math that's required in the
4 element -- this element of the claim that we're talking about?

5 A. It would be Finesse has the burden of proof to -- to do
6 that.

7 Q. Okay. And you said that there was a good reason that
8 Doctor Wells didn't actually do the mapping of what's going on
9 in the accused products to the -- to the claim.

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. What is that?

12 A. Well, he can't because there are two ways to represent a
13 digital signal. You can do it with one set of samples and
14 it's called real mathematics, or you can do it with two
15 numbers called complex mathematics. Complex math requires
16 different equations to do this than real math.

17 Real math has -- excuse the names. They're -- it's a
18 mathematical thing, but real math is what has been patented
19 here. Complex math is what has evolved over time to be more
20 efficient in electronics. People don't really do it this way
21 now. Over the time over my career, things have moved from
22 using real math to complex math. The equations, these
23 equations, would not work.

24 Q. And so, for example, if we were to try to find s1 times
25 s1 times s3 in the accused products, could we find it?

1 A. No, you could not find it.

2 Q. And did Doctor Wells, other than the theoretical mapping
3 that you talked about, during his testimony did he ever try to
4 map anything that was actually going on in the accused
5 products to the claimed equations that we see here?

6 A. No, he didn't.

7 Q. And what does that mean with respect to infringement?

8 A. That means it does not infringe.

9 Q. The -- so then the asserted claims here are 4, 9, 16, 21,
10 29, and 36. Is that right?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Okay. And so claims 4, 16, 21, and 36 are what?

13 A. Those are independent claims.

14 Q. Okay.

15 A. And they have the limitation --

16 Q. Okay.

17 A. -- that you were talking about.

18 Q. I'm sorry. That's my fault, and I apologize.

19 So an independent claim means what?

20 A. An independent claim means it stands by itself.

21 It's -- all the limitations of that claim have to be met to
22 infringe, and it doesn't depend on another claim for
23 additional things that have to be met.

24 Q. And so with respect to the element we just looked at, the
25 given three signals, s1, s2, s3, digitally multiplying and

1 filtering with the equation, is that element found in all the
2 independent claims?

3 A. It is, yes.

4 Q. Now, claim 9 depends from claim 4. Is that right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And what does that mean?

7 A. Well, a dependent claim, you have to meet the limitations
8 that are described in that claim, but you also have to meet
9 the limitations it's pointing to, that it's depending from.
10 So, for instance, claim 9 is a method of claim 4, so you'd
11 have to meet claim 4. If you don't meet claim 4, you don't
12 meet claim 9.

13 Q. And then would the same be true for claims 23 and 29 with
14 respect to claim 21?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Okay. And can you explain that to us?

17 A. Sure. So claim 21 has that same limitation of -- of the
18 specific math, the type of math, and so that's not met. And
19 so claim 23 depends on claim 21, and claim 29 depends on claim
20 23, so it goes here. And so if 21 is not met, 23 is not met,
21 and 29 is not met. It just cascades right through.

22 Q. So then, in summary, what's your opinion with respect to
23 infringement of any of the asserted claims of the '775 Patent
24 by the three accused Nokia radios in this case?

25 A. They do not infringe.

1 MR. NELSON: Could we put up PX 3, which is the '134
2 Patent, and go to the last page?

3 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So here's the last page of the '134
4 Patent, and I believe the jury has that in their notebooks as
5 well. So the 52 there, does that mean there are 52 claims --

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. -- in the '134 patent?

8 A. It does, yes.

9 Q. So then in terms of your invalidity opinions, you talked
10 about that earlier, which claims are you offering invalidity
11 opinions about with respect to the '134 Patent here today?

12 A. Just the claims that are asserted in this case, claims 1,
13 2, and 3.

14 Q. Okay. So then if the jury were to agree with you, would
15 there still be 49 claims left?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Now, the --

18 MR. NELSON: Can I go back to the slide
19 presentation? It would be slide 56.

20 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So can you summarize for us what opinion
21 you're going to offer with respect to claims 1, 2, and 3 on
22 the '134 Patent here?

23 A. So I'm going to offer the opinion or my opinion is that
24 there are a couple of pieces of prior art that make this
25 obvious to have done, and I'll go through that.

1 Q. So I see there's a patent there to Kim, 6,393,011, and
2 there is another patent, the Bazarjani, that's 6,005,506. Is
3 that right?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. So with respect to the first one, the Kim patent, that's
6 DX 10, Defendant's Exhibit 10, can you tell us what date that
7 was filed?

8 A. Yes. It was filed December 29th, 1998.

9 Q. So is there any dispute that the Kim patent, DX 10, is
10 prior art to the '134 Patent?

11 A. No, there's no dispute over it. It is prior art.

12 Q. And does Finesse agree with you on that point?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Okay. Now, the Kim reference, this patent here,
15 6,393,011, do you know whether the examiner had a copy of this
16 when the examiner was considering whether to issue the '134
17 Patent?

18 A. Well, when a patent issues, all of the prior art that the
19 examiner considered is listed right on the patent. It's not
20 on the front page; it's a few pages in. And I looked through
21 that, and it is not. It was not considered. The examiner
22 didn't see this.

23 Q. So can you -- at a high level, can you just tell us what
24 the Kim patent teaches?

25 A. It's an interference intermodulation PIM cancellation

1 patent. It's got a receiver circuit in a mobile communication
2 terminal, and its goal is to prevent the deterioration of the
3 sensitivity when you -- caused by intermodulation.

4 So when you have a signal of interest that you want to
5 receive and you have an intermodulation coming into your own
6 receiver and it's desensitizing you because it's like having
7 tinnitus or something where you can't hear as well because the
8 noise is there so it's desensitizing your hearing. And so
9 it's -- it's the same goal. And then it does it by a similar
10 approach.

11 Q. And when you say the same goal, do you say -- do you mean
12 the same goal as the '134 patent?

13 A. Yes, that's right.

14 Q. So you have figure 2 blown up here. Can you explain what
15 we're looking at here in figure 2?

16 A. Yes. So on the left-hand side, you'll see CDMA receive
17 signal right here. CDMA is just a type of -- that's a 3G
18 signal. And so within that, within that signal, you'll see
19 these intermodulation product signals that are sitting right
20 inside of it right here. And so that's the bad stuff, the --
21 the jammer signals that are preventing you from receiving the
22 way you would like to.

23 And right here you have the interfering signals. And so
24 we've seen a number of times today what intermodulation
25 distortion is. You have two signals, you have a

1 non-linearity, and it creates a Christmas tree around it, the
2 side new frequencies that are produced, and the ripples from
3 hitting the dock, and so based on that, these two signals
4 going through the non-linearity produce these intermodulations
5 right where you don't want them. And so this patent is about
6 how to remove those.

7 Q. And is that the same goal as the '134 Patent?

8 A. It is, yes.

9 Q. Now, here we have DX 9, the Bazarjani patent, which is
10 6,005,506. Do you see that?

11 A. Yes, I do.

12 Q. Now, what date was this issued -- or, excuse me, filed, I
13 should say?

14 A. Yes. This was 1997.

15 Q. Now, is there any dispute that this Bazarjani patent is,
16 in fact, prior art to the '134 Patent?

17 A. No, not to my knowledge.

18 Q. So is that something that to your understanding that
19 Finesse agrees with?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Now, same question. With respect to the Bazarjani
22 reference, this 6,005,506, did the patent examiner have this
23 reference when the patent examiner was considering whether to
24 issue the claims of the '134 Patent?

25 A. No, he did not have it.

1 Q. All right. So can you tell us at a high level what the
2 Bazarjani patent teaches?

3 A. Well, it teaches using an A/D converter and a decimating
4 filter to isolate signals.

5 Q. So the assignee here, meaning the party that it's
6 assigned to, is Qualcomm. Is that right?

7 A. That's right.

8 Q. Is that the same company that we talked about earlier in
9 your testimony?

10 A. Yeah. I had worked for them at one point.

11 Q. So are you familiar with a concept of a motivation to
12 combine?

13 A. I am.

14 Q. Okay. Can you explain to us your understanding of what
15 that is?

16 A. Yeah. So motivation to combine is how likely would it
17 be, what are the motivations that somebody would take these
18 two things, so a person of ordinary skill in the art at the
19 time of the '134 Patent, would they -- if they knew about
20 these two pieces of information, would they put it together,
21 like a bottle and a bottle top or something where it would be
22 obvious that they should go together.

23 Q. And with your analysis, do you think that there was a
24 motivation to combine back in 1999--let's take that time
25 frame--of the Kim reference and the Bazarjani reference?

1 A. Yes, I do, for a few reasons. Well, so the Bazarjani
2 reference talks about doing this digitally, where the Kim
3 reference just talks about doing it. It doesn't really talk
4 about digitally or analog very much.

5 And -- but if you think about 1998 to 2000 time frame,
6 you know, I took a job in California to change analog into
7 digital at an amplifier company. CDs were coming out
8 because -- or were out because record players were going away
9 and digital music was there. The whole world was going
10 digital because it's cheaper, it's more predictable, it's more
11 manufacturable, everybody was going digital.

12 So doing something that was analog and saying, by the
13 way, do it digital, that's not a big leap. That's pretty
14 obvious thing to do because it's been done in pretty much
15 every industry at that time.

16 And -- and so that's one motivation.

17 Q. So how about the field? Are these both about radio
18 receivers?

19 A. They're both about wireless or at least about electronics
20 for -- for radio receivers.

21 Q. So you were talking about the digital -- the shift --

22 A. The evolution.

23 Q. The evolution. Thank you. Would one of ordinary skill
24 back in this time frame look at the Kim reference and think
25 that there would be advantages to doing things digitally?

1 A. They would. They would because it would be more
2 predictable, it would be cheaper.

3 Q. And does the Bazarjani reference show how to do that?

4 A. It does.

5 Q. Now, anything else that you think would motivate one of
6 ordinary skill in the art back in that time frame to combine
7 the teachings of these two references?

8 A. Well, I think the big one is just simply that everything
9 was going digital, that one would naturally be motivated with
10 a pure analog circuit to combine a digital implementation.

11 Q. So now go back to the claims. And with respect to the
12 similar functions that we've talked about before where those
13 things repeat in the claims, how have you organized the
14 analysis here today?

15 A. In the same way. Rather than going through everything
16 with one claim and then going through everything with the next
17 claim, and it would just take too long, I thought it would be
18 more organized to just talk about the first limitation for --
19 for all of the independent claims and then go to the next.

20 Q. So let's look at that first limitation, the oversampling
21 at a desired frequency, a passband of received signals and --
22 and continuing on.

23 Can you show us where that's disclosed in the combination
24 of Kim and Bazarjani?

25 A. Yes. So in -- in Kim--you can see this is an excerpt

1 from Kim--the first spectrum includes the CDMA signal and the
2 interference signal. So that's the -- and it's being brought
3 into the cancellation system. So that would be -- that is
4 being sampled if it were implemented digitally.

5 Q. And the figure at the top right of the page, can you
6 explain to us what this is showing?

7 A. Yes. This is the signal over the air without the
8 intermodulation PIM. So you see the -- before it's distorted.
9 So you see here this part is the CDMA signal, and then here
10 this would be the interference generating signals prior to it
11 generating the interference.

12 Q. Now, in the next block, 402, can you tell us what's being
13 shown there?

14 A. Yes. Here on the top half you have -- after the
15 non-linearity happens, you have the intermodulation
16 distortion. And so now it's the combined signal with the
17 little Christmas tree right in the center of the CDMA desired
18 signal, the signal you want, the signal of interest. So
19 you've seen the distortion happen from the interference
20 generating signals into the signal of interest.

21 Q. And then in block 406, can you explain to us what we're
22 seeing there?

23 A. Yes. Well, you're seeing the result of the modeling of
24 the intermodulation from the interference generating signal.
25 So I'll show you more detail in a moment, but these signals

1 are isolated and they're used to generate these
2 intermodulations, but the middle part is missing here, so --
3 it got a little messy here. And so these are upside down,
4 they're opposite, and so then they combine and then you null
5 them out. So here they're missing. Right? Here's the
6 interference and here there's no interference. So that is the
7 process. Now you have your signal of interest that's cleaned
8 up that -- that will be utilized.

9 Q. And so now what does the Bazarjani reference teach that
10 informed your opinion regarding this first element?

11 A. Well, so Kim is teaching -- it's not very specific about
12 the implementation. It gives an example of an RF
13 implementation and it's got a processor also. And Bazarjani
14 is teaching you how to use a Sigma Delta converter and a
15 decimating filter, I'll read this in a second, basically the
16 present invention utilizes a superior performance of a high
17 speed Sigma Delta analog-to-digital converter to perform the
18 required analog-to-digital conversion, and it does it using a
19 decimating filter.

20 Q. So then when you did your analysis, did you apply the
21 Court's claim constructions?

22 A. I did.

23 Q. Okay. So now with respect to the structure, the
24 additional structure we've talked about before in this first
25 element, the means for sampling and a sampling unit to sample,

1 applying the Court's construction, did you find that in the
2 combination of Kim and Bazarjani?

3 A. Yes. We've already talked about the function and -- with
4 respect to the first claim. And if you're oversampling, then
5 you're sampling.

6 And then the structure is one or more Sigma Delta
7 modulators or flash A/D converters, and we see here the Greek
8 letter Sigma, it says Sigma Delta, Sigma Delta converter, and
9 it's in a few places. And it's talking about oversampling
10 here, and so it's -- it's disclosing that structure.

11 Q. Now, on these last few slides, just to be clear, and here
12 on the one we're looking at now, what's being shown on the
13 right, the excerpts that you're showing?

14 A. Oh, this is from the Bazarjani patent.

15 Q. So then same in the previous slides we looked at, the
16 excerpts, where do those come from?

17 A. They come from the Bazarjani patent.

18 Q. And with respect to this first one, where are those
19 excerpts from?

20 A. Those are from the Kim patent.

21 Q. And then on the left, what are we looking at?

22 A. The -- the claims.

23 Q. Okay. So now let's -- so that's the first element.

24 Let's move on to the next two elements. We'll take these
25 together. And then in claim 3, it is already together as we

1 walk through this. Is that okay?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Okay. So here on the left we have the claim language
4 we're analyzing, and what do we have on the right?

5 A. On the right, these are the isolating signal of interest
6 terms. And so on the right is an image from one of the
7 figures from Kim and some -- an excerpt from the description
8 of Kim, and you see a -- the red here, coupled path for
9 isolated interference generating signals. That's the red from
10 the first coupler. And the main path in blue, main path for
11 isolated signals of interest.

12 So you have the receiver front end, you have the first
13 coupler that is sending the signal of interest, plus the
14 distortion, the intermodulation, on the blue line through the
15 delay line, and then you have a second path which is
16 propagating the interference generating signal into this thing
17 called an intermodulation product generator. So it's going to
18 generate a model of -- of the interference that is inside the
19 signal of interest.

20 Q. And now how is it that one of ordinary skill in the art
21 would modify Kim, this figure and what you just described with
22 Kim, using the teaching of Bazarjani?

23 A. Right. So, again, they don't talk about the analog
24 versus digital implementation --

25 Q. When you say they, you mean the reference?

1 A. Sorry. Kim. Kim doesn't discuss the digital analog
2 implementation. He leaves it to a skilled engineer, a person
3 of ordinary skill in the art, to say, how would I build this.
4 It would be obvious to take an analog-to-digital converter,
5 the Sigma Delta converter of Bazarjani, and convert
6 the -- after the front end receiver and then to isolate using
7 the decimation filters, each of those two signals.

8 Q. So now, again, we have the structure in claims 2 and 3
9 for this element. We have the means for isolating and--excuse
10 me--in 2[b] and 2[c], the means for isolating. Did the Court
11 offer constructions of those?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And what is -- we talked about the function, but what's
14 the structure?

15 A. Yes. The structure is one or more decimating filters.

16 Q. And does the combination of Kim and Bazarjani teach that
17 structure to one of ordinary skill in the art?

18 A. It does.

19 Q. And why is that?

20 A. Because Bazarjani discusses the decimating filters to
21 perform the filtering step.

22 Q. And so at what language are you referring to, and we have
23 an example here from column 11, lines 16 to 30.

24 A. So the improved dynamic range offered by the Sigma Delta
25 ADC also results from high oversampling of the input signal

1 and then subsequent filtering and decimation, and there's the
2 decimation, of the samples from the Sigma Delta ADC remove out
3 of band noise while preserving the desired signal, thereby
4 improving dynamic range.

5 And so it's decimating, it's converting, and then
6 decimating for whichever signal you're trying to isolate.

7 Q. So what's your opinion then with respect to the isolating
8 elements in claims 1, 2, and 3 that we just discussed?

9 A. That it would have been obvious in light of those two
10 references.

11 Q. The combination of Kim and Bazarjani?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Now, I'd like to move to the fourth element of claims 1
14 and 2. "It's computing an estimate of each of the one or more
15 intermodulation products from the source signals that generate
16 the one or more intermodulation products." Do you see that?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. So can you tell us how it is that the Kim and Bazarjani
19 references disclose that element?

20 A. Yes. So the previous figure we saw had those two carrier
21 signals, the source signals, the interference generating
22 signals, that came in here to the intermodulation product
23 generator box 306.

24 And then I've extracted the text that describes what box
25 306 is from the Kim specification. And it says, IMD product

1 306 generator generates IMD--intermodulation
2 distortion--products due to beating or mixing of the
3 interference signal tones with one another. So it's -- it is
4 -- he's describing modeling and estimating the -- the
5 intermodulation distortion.

6 Q. So now we have, again, here in -- with the fourth element
7 of claim 2, there is a means for computing structure. We've
8 talked about the function, but what's the structure from the
9 Court's construction?

10 A. The structure is a -- sorry. Means for computing. I'm
11 sorry. You were asking about the --

12 Q. The structure.

13 A. Oh, I got it. Sorry. A processor programmed to multiply
14 the source signals in the time domain.

15 Q. And looking at the excerpts on the right, can you tell us
16 how that structure is disclosed in the Kim and Bazarjani
17 combination?

18 A. The suitable configurations for IMD product generator are
19 known to those skilled in the art. So it's saying everyone
20 knows this who is a person of ordinary skill in the art and
21 you should bring your experience in the ways that it should be
22 done to -- to this box that is defined as generating the
23 intermodulation products.

24 Q. So then what structure would one -- excuse me, one of
25 ordinary skill in the art use for that?

1 A. One would -- one would -- if you were implementing this
2 digitally using Bazarjani, you would implement it in a
3 processor to multiply the signals together using a formula
4 that -- that is well-known, and that would generate it.

5 Q. So now with respect to the first four elements of claims
6 1 and 2 and these first two elements of claim 3, what's your
7 opinion so far?

8 A. That the limitations are met, and it would have been
9 obvious under Bazarjani and Kim that that limitation is met.

10 Q. So now I want to move to the next element [e]. It's
11 canceling out one or more of the in-band intermodulation
12 products using the estimate of the intermodulation products,
13 and then we have a similar element in claim 3. Do you see
14 that?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. So can you tell us how this is disclosed, the canceling
17 out of one or more in-band modulation products is disclosed in
18 the combination of Kim and Bazarjani?

19 A. So you can see in the figure that I've extracted, there's
20 a plus sign there, and that plus sign is where it's taking the
21 estimate on the bottom right here, and subtracting it. It's
22 upside down meaning it's at 180 degrees. And when you add it
23 to the signal on the top, it nulls out the interference that
24 were right in here.

25 And so it's meeting that limitation because it's using

1 that estimate to cancel out the intermodulation product
2 distortion. The text on the bottom confirms that. It says,
3 As a result, it is vectorially added to the delayed output to
4 cancel out the intermodulation products.

5 Q. Now, with respect to the means for canceling and the
6 cancellation unit, those structures in claims 2 and 3, we
7 talked about the functions, but did the Court construe a
8 particular structure to be required?

9 A. Yes. The structure is an adder.

10 Q. And what is it about the Kim and Bazarjani combination
11 that discloses that structure?

12 A. Well, you can see on the right-hand side in the red
13 circle, that's an adder. It's adding it together, and so that
14 structure is disclosed.

15 Q. So now let's go to the last element of each of claims 1,
16 2, and 3, the performing phase and amplitude adjustment on
17 estimations of intermodulation product interfering signals in
18 a closed loop manner. Okay?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. So how is it that your opinion was informed as to whether
21 Kim and the Bazarjani combination discloses this last element
22 of claims 1, 2, and 3?

23 A. So Kim discloses a processor controlling the cancellation
24 process. And it would have been obvious that it would have
25 been either open loop or close loop. There is only two. So

1 it would have been obvious that it could have been closed
2 loop. And, in fact, since it's disclosing an RF solution as
3 well, you really only can use a closed loop solution in RF.
4 You don't have the digital pieces to do an open loop solution.

5 So the starting point of that processor in Kim is closed
6 loop. It's there. And in doing it digitally, you would, of
7 course, do it closed loop as well as -- as one of two options.

8 Q. Now, does it -- the language of controller controls the
9 variable phase shifter and the variable attenuator, does that
10 language inform your opinion?

11 A. Yes. The controller controls the phase shifter and the
12 attenuator so that the intermodulation product signals
13 generated from the front end receiver and the intermodulation
14 product generator may have the phase offset of 180 degrees.
15 So it maintains that difference of 180 degrees, and the same
16 magnitude. So it's not enough to be half as tall. It won't
17 cancel it out. It's got to be the same height.

18 And then, of course, the use of the controller to control
19 the adjustment of the precise phase and amplitude of the IMD
20 product signal allows for more effective cancellation of the
21 IMD products in a practical environment since in the real
22 world the interference signals and the resulting IMD products
23 are variable parameters. Controller 312 ensures that the
24 undesirable IMD products are substantially eliminated. So if
25 things change, it will keep them -- keep them nulled.

1 Q. Now, with respect to the means for performing phase
2 adjustment and amplitude adjustment and the phase and
3 amplitude adjustor, did the Court provide additional
4 constructions?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. We've talked about the function. But in terms of the
7 structure, what's the structure that's required by the Court's
8 construction?

9 A. The structure is a processor programmed to convert
10 original samples to new samples using weighted interpolation
11 to map the new samples into time slots of the original samples
12 and adding the amplitude by scaling.

13 Q. So is that structure disclosed by the -- or rendered
14 obvious by the Kim and Bazarjani combination?

15 A. Well, certainly under the Finesse's accusations, that
16 if -- if Nokia's products infringe, essentially they're doing
17 it the same way in terms of a phase shifter as this so it
18 would be doing it. But right on this page it says that the
19 amplitude and precise phase adjustment is controlled by the
20 processor. There's a number of ways to implement it, and it
21 would be obvious to implement it with this interpolating
22 filter because it's got a decimating filter already and
23 decimating filters interpolate, so one could use that type of
24 a structure to do it.

25 Q. And so then what's your -- the summary of your opinion

1 regarding whether Kim and Bazarjani render obvious claims 1,
2 and 3 of the '134 Patent?

3 A. It discloses all those limitations.

4 Q. And is there a motivation to combine those references?

5 A. Yes. The whole digital evolution of the world at that
6 time, including where I spent my career.

7 Q. So now we have here DX 19, a patent to McCalister and DX
8 40, the Lui article we talked about earlier. Do you see that?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. So can you give us a summary of what your opinion is with
11 respect to the asserted claims of the '775 Patent?

12 A. Sure. The McCalister disclosure, the 298, by itself
13 discloses the '775 Patent by itself, and even more obviously
14 with this Lui reference which describes the specific
15 mathematics.

16 Q. And the specific mathematics, what do you mean by that?

17 A. Well, it describes a formula of a power series which is
18 part of the limitations. One reading McCalister would
19 understand it's there. Lui just makes it very, very clear.

20 Q. So now McCalister, what's the filing date on McCalister?

21 A. McCalister was filed in 2007.

22 Q. January 30th, 2007. Is that right?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And McCalister for the record, DX 19, is United States
25 Patent 8,805,298. Is that right?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Is there any dispute as to whether the McCalister
3 reference is prior art to the '775 Patent?

4 A. No, there's not.

5 Q. Now, with respect to this McCalister reference here, did
6 the patent examiner have the McCalister reference, this
7 McCalister reference, when it was -- when that patent examiner
8 was considering whether to issue the '775 Patent?

9 A. No.

10 Q. So tell us generally what the McCalister reference
11 teaches.

12 A. The 298 McCalister teaches a transceiver includes an RF
13 transmitter and an RF receiver coupled together through a
14 duplexer, either device may leak significant portions of the
15 transmit signal into the receive signal, and then it teaches
16 intermodulation products may be digitally canceled from that
17 problem.

18 Q. And now we talked about Lui a little bit earlier, but can
19 you remind us at a high level what the Lui article teaches?

20 A. Yeah, Lui was that very early reference, that very early
21 paper from 1990, that talked about passive intermodulation
22 distortion, in particular describes that Christmas tree of all
23 of the -- all of the main source signals here in the middle
24 and then all of the -- the intermodulations of different
25 orders branching out from it.

1 It describes the non-linearity that's used to create them
2 in the passive intermodulation, and then it also talks about
3 how -- what kind of things generate them.

4 So I have an excerpt here talking about passive
5 intermodulation products: PIMP generated by non-linear
6 materials, metallic contacts, can cause serious radio
7 interference. This problem is well known.

8 The paper gives an overview of the passive
9 intermodulation interference in communication systems. It
10 describes briefly the theory of intermodulations, the type of
11 passive non-linearities, the mechanisms responsible for the
12 generation of the PIMP, guidelines for minimizing that
13 generation, and techniques for locating it. And that's what
14 it is about.

15 Q. And this is from June of 1990. Is that right?

16 A. Yes, that's right.

17 Q. Is there any dispute as to whether the Lui article is
18 prior art --

19 A. No.

20 Q. -- to the '775?

21 And was the Lui article -- did the patent examiner have
22 the Lui article when they were considering whether to issue
23 the '775 Patent?

24 A. No, he did not.

25 MR. NELSON: Now, if we could just put up briefly PX

1 4, which is the '775 Patent, and go to the last page.

2 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So here the '775 Patent has 40 total
3 claims. Right?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And are you offering invalidity opinions with respect to
6 all 40 of those claims?

7 A. No, I'm not.

8 Q. Which ones?

9 A. Just the ones that are asserted in this case.

10 Q. Okay. And there are -- you understand there are seven
11 asserted claims?

12 A. Yes, that is right.

13 Q. So then even if the jury were to agree with you that the
14 McCalister and Lui combination renders obvious those seven
15 claims, how many claims would be left?

16 A. 33 claims would be left.

17 MR. NELSON: So if we could go back to the
18 presentation. We can start at slide 87.

19 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So do you believe that one of ordinary
20 skill in the art back in the January 2007 time frame would
21 have been motivated to combine the teachings of McCalister and
22 lieu?

23 A. Yes. Lui is teaching about how passive intermodulation
24 occurs, and McCalister is teaching about how to correct it.
25 Lui is describing the mathematics behind it. McCalister is

1 implementing those mathematics. It would be obvious to
2 combine them.

3 Q. So now we'll talk about claim 1. So in terms of your
4 presentation, have you done a similar organization for the
5 '775 Patent that we just went through for '134?

6 A. I have, yes.

7 Q. And what is that, generally?

8 A. Well, just -- we're going to go through each limitation
9 for each of the common limitations at the same time. So we're
10 not looping around; we're just going to go through them
11 together.

12 Q. In other words, we won't repeat.

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. Okay. So if we look then -- and let's look into the
15 limitations of claim 1 first. And the very first part, the
16 preamble that we talked about, "a method for performing
17 interference cancellation in a receiver with a transmitter
18 and the receiver being co-located with each other, the method
19 comprising", is that disclosed in the McCalister and Lui
20 combination?

21 A. Yes, it is. You can see on the bottom right there is a
22 transmitter and a receiver right here together--transmitter,
23 receiver, one antenna. They are co-located. You can also see
24 in the text that I've included, The present invention relates
25 to the field of transceivers in which a transmitter and

1 receiver is physically located near one another. The method
2 calls for obtaining an RF cancellation signal derived from the
3 RF signal. A digitized cancellation signal stream is formed
4 by being derived from the RF transmit signal--the source
5 signal. The digitized cancellation signal stream and the
6 digitized receive signal stream are combined to form a
7 digitized leakage compensated receive signal stream.

8 Q. So now if we focus in on the first element, 'generating
9 intermodulation product cancellation signals' and continuing,
10 do you have an opinion as to whether the McCalister reference
11 discloses -- the combination of Lui and McCalister disclose
12 that first element?

13 A. I do, yes. It is disclosed.

14 Q. And can you -- with respect to the generation of the
15 intermodulation product cancellation signals, can you tell us
16 where that is?

17 A. Yes. So I have some excerpts here. A portion and
18 preferably a very small portion of RF transmit signal is
19 extracted at the coupled point of a directional coupler and
20 routed to a splitter where it is then routed to control inputs
21 of a transmitter feedback control circuit. That's this pink
22 line here. And there's the splitter.

23 And then it goes on, "RF transmit signal 20 is canceled
24 from RF receive signal 44 in response to processing performed
25 in receive feedback control circuit. In particular, receiver

1 feedback control circuit is configured to compensate RF
2 receiver for the leakage portion of the RF transmit signal in
3 response to RF transmit signal obtained through directional
4 coupler and splitter and in response to digital data stream
5 receiver feedback control circuit."

6 So the splitter goes through here and then it comes into
7 this receiver feedback control circuit.

8 Q. So now -- and is that done in the receiver continuously
9 near real time using copies of the transmitter signals?

10 A. It would have to be, yes.

11 Q. And that's shown here?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Okay. Now, if we move to the next two elements, 'Wherein
14 the passive IMPs are generated in passive transmitter', and
15 continuing and then the element [c], "wherein the transmitter
16 filter is coupled between the HPA and an antenna used by the
17 transmitter", do you have an opinion as to whether the
18 McCalister and Lui combination shows that?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And you read all that, so just explain this to us.

21 A. Okay. Sure. So you see a power amplifier right here.
22 Okay? And then you see an antenna right here. So all this
23 duplexer and filter are between the two. So element [c],
24 transmit filter, that is right here, transmit isolation filter
25 right there, that is between those two. So this element is

1 there.

2 And then, "wherein the passive IMPs are generated in
3 passive transmitter components of the transmitter, so the
4 duplexer is right here and there are distortions that are
5 generated in this transmit isolation filter, the duplexer.
6 And that's in this text. So some such transceivers utilize
7 transmit signals extracted upstream from the duplexer for use
8 as a reference signal for the cancellation and a version of
9 the transmit signal that interferes with the receive signal is
10 influenced by the duplexer distortions. The duplexer
11 distortions right there. Since the duplexer distortions -- I
12 can't read it now. Since the duplexer distortions are not
13 accounted for in the reference signal, the resulting
14 cancellation is less effective than it might be. So that's
15 the prior art. That's what has been done.

16 And now what is being done, when narrow band interfering
17 signals are near the receive band, any non-linear processing
18 in the receiver input circuits such as amplifiers and/or
19 mixers causes some degree of cross modulation which produces
20 intermodulation products in the receive band when the transmit
21 band energy and/or the nearby narrow band interfering energy
22 are relatively high at the front end of the receiver which
23 receive band intermodulation products can be considerably
24 greater than the energy of the receive signal itself --

25 So, in other words, that CDMA signal we saw earlier that

1 has the jammers in it, that's what we're talking about, and
2 the duplexer we've been talking about we know causes
3 intermodulation distortion.

4 Q. Okay. So that in your opinion, are those elements [b]
5 and [c] disclosed in the combination of McCalister and Lui?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. So now let's look at the last one, which includes the
8 three signals --

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. -- limitation that we've looked at earlier. So is
11 the -- let's start with the McCalister reference. Is
12 the -- does the McCalister reference disclose this last
13 element?

14 A. It does. It does. It does because you see the front end
15 block here, figure 1, and then you see this tan block in the
16 middle, figure 12 is that block blown up. That's the insides
17 of it. And the signal comes in here, and there's this box
18 called basis function generator. And a basis function
19 generator generates the intermodulation products from the
20 signal coming in.

21 And it goes through these different stages which produce
22 different weightings and phase shifts which then come out
23 here, and that's the intermodulation estimate. That's the
24 error estimate that gets added back in. You can see some of
25 the math here on column 22, line 53. And one example, one

1 basis function is roughly equal to I times the magnitude of I,
2 and another basis function is roughly equal to I times
3 magnitude squared to the I. Those are terms that are
4 intermodulation distortion terms where I represents the input
5 signal, the cancellation signal stream, and M of I represents
6 the magnitude of the input signal.

7 And then on the right-hand side talks about digital
8 equalizers are configured to cancel non-linear intermodulation
9 and harmonic products. Each of the equalizers applies its own
10 transformation function and its own basis function. So each
11 of these uses another term like I magnitude of I, I magnitude
12 of I squared. And so that's teaching generating these terms,
13 but it only has a single input. However, multiple signals can
14 be inside of that as Lui teaches.

15 Q. So now let's look at Lui with respect to that particular
16 issue. So how would the teaching of Lui inform the issue that
17 you just discussed?

18 A. Yes. So in Lui, Lui describes two unmodulated signals of
19 frequencies F1 and F2. There's this equation here to, you
20 know, signal 1 is a cosign and signal 2 is a cosign. And then
21 this box says you have to substitute this into all these Vs
22 and calculate it.

23 And when you do that, the squared term and the cubed
24 term -- well, the cubed term would be the third order
25 intermodulation products. That would be taking the two terms

1 and it would be doing the same math as applied to the Nokia
2 products if it had two inputs.

3 So if two inputs allows Nokia to infringe, then the
4 patent, the '775, is invalid because of the two signals that
5 this one teaches. So this is doing what Finesse is claiming
6 Nokia is doing.

7 Q. So just to be clear, do you believe that what you just
8 described meets the Court's claim construction as we talked
9 about earlier?

10 A. Well, I believe that if you can identify three separate
11 signals, the Court's claim construction, then in -- in Nokia's
12 products, then you could do it here as well.

13 Q. Right. But you talked about earlier your opinion with
14 respect to whether there were three separately identifiable
15 signals in the Nokia products. Right?

16 A. Yeah. And there are not.

17 Q. Okay. So then let's just be real clear. What are you
18 saying with respect to the combination of McCalister and Lui
19 with respect to the three signals construction?

20 A. Yeah. This does not disclose three separately
21 identifiable signals just like the Nokia product does not
22 disclose three separately identifiable signals. It does the
23 same -- same thing in that way.

24 Q. But then if the jury were to conclude that two signals is
25 sufficient, what does that tell you about the disclosure of

1 McCalister and Lui?

2 A. Then the patent's invalid.

3 MR. GRINSTEIN: Your Honor, objection.

4 THE COURT: Just a moment.

5 MR. GRINSTEIN: Your Honor, objection. That
6 question is rearguing claim construction.

7 THE COURT: What's your response, Mr. Nelson?

8 MR. NELSON: I didn't reargue claim construction. I
9 was just taking Doctor Wells' opinion that we talked about
10 earlier and said if that's sufficient, what does that tell you
11 about this disclosure. So that's not claim construction.

12 THE COURT: I'll allow the question.

13 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor.

14 THE COURT: Either restate the question or move on.

15 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) Okay. So if you take Doctor Wells'
16 opinion regarding the Nokia products and whether the three
17 signals limitation is met and apply that to the McCalister and
18 Lui combination, what does that -- what conclusion --

19 A. It would be invalid under Doctor Wells' theories.

20 Q. Okay. So then -- and why is that?

21 A. Because the two signals disclosed here are similar to the
22 two signals disclosed in the Nokia products.

23 Q. Okay. So now --

24 THE COURT: Mr. Proctor, be sure you let counsel
25 finish his question before you jump in with your answer.

1 Okay?

2 THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor.

3 THE COURT: All right. Please proceed.

4 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor.

5 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So now if we go to -- and now we've
6 covered all the elements of claim 1. So now we compare claim
7 1 to claim 4, can you tell us what you're showing here?

8 A. I'm showing the similarities and differences between
9 claim 1 and claim 4.

10 Q. And so the similarities, are those the things that we've
11 already covered with respect to claim 1?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Okay. So now with respect to the black language, you
14 said that was different in claim 4?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. So now if we look at the language and start with the a
17 priori knowledge of a transmitter signal set, is that
18 disclosed in the McCalister and Lui combination?

19 A. It is, yes, because the signal is being -- their own
20 transmit signal is being looped back in. So it's disclosed,
21 the McCalister transmitter signal.

22 Q. Okay. So the next piece, in a baseband digital signal
23 set of, is that disclosed, that additional limitation
24 disclosed in the McCalister reference?

25 A. Yes, because this is a digital process. It's disclosed

1 as digital.

2 Q. Is it baseband?

3 A. Yes. The citations I have show that, that the method
4 calls for RF cancellation and that a digitized cancellation
5 signal stream is formed by being derived from the RF transmit
6 signal and the digitized cancellation stream essentially it's
7 digital and it's being done in the same -- in a similar manner
8 to what -- how Nokia is doing it, and -- and it's being done
9 as a digital baseband system.

10 Q. So I don't -- it's done in a similar manner or Nokia's
11 doing it? I don't -- can you explain that to me?

12 A. Yeah, I -- I was imprecise. So it's being done
13 digitally. It doesn't disclose if it's at -- it's being done
14 at a carrier frequency, an offset, just like Nokia's products
15 is doing it. So the -- that receiver feedback control circuit
16 that's generating the products is being done offset from zero
17 Hertz, which is the baseband, at an IF just like Nokia's
18 products are.

19 And so to the extent that Nokia's products, the GROOT, to
20 the extent that that's the baseband processor, then so is the
21 receive feedback control circuit. But -- so if GROOT
22 infringes, then it would be invalid. This patent would be
23 invalid under McCalister's disclosures.

24 Q. So let's just be real clear, though. Is it your opinion
25 that the GROOT FPGA is a baseband processor?

1 A. No, it's not the baseband processor.

2 Q. Okay.

3 THE COURT: Counsel, approach the bench, please.

4 (The following was had outside the hearing of the
5 jury.)

6 THE COURT: We're 2 hours and 15 minutes into this
7 gentleman. How much more have you got.

8 MR. NELSON: Probably 15 minutes, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: And then you've got an hour of cross?

10 MR. GRINSTEIN: At least.

11 THE COURT: I want to get this guy off the stand
12 today, but I'm not prepared to stay up here until 7:00. We
13 are going to take a short break and then come back and see if
14 we can move it along.

15 MR. NELSON: Okay. Thank you, Your Honor.

16 (The following was had in the presence and hearing
17 of the jury.)

18 THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen, we're going to
19 take a short recess. This will be the last one for the day.
20 You can simply leave your notebooks in your chairs, follow all
21 my instructions, and we'll be back here shortly to continue.

22 The jury's excused for recess.

23 (Whereupon, the jury left the courtroom.)

24 THE COURT: The Court stands in recess.

25 (Brief recess.)

1 THE COURT: Be seated, please.

2 Mr. Nelson, are you prepared to continue with this direct
3 examination?

4 MR. NELSON: Yes, I am, Your Honor.

5 THE COURT: Let's bring in the jury, please.

6 (Whereupon, the jury entered the courtroom.)

7 THE COURT: Welcome back, ladies and gentlemen of
8 the jury. Please be seated.

9 All right, Mr. Nelson. Let's continue with your direct
10 examination of Mr. Proctor.

11 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor.

12 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So now I want to focus in on these last
13 two differences: "Wherein digital copies of the transmitter
14 signal side are (unintelligible) the receiver, and wherein the
15 transmitter filters are configured to significantly reduce
16 active IMPs in a band of a passband receiver."

17 Can you tell us how those differences in claim 4 or those
18 additional limitations in claim 4 are disclosed in the
19 McCalister and Lui combinations?

20 A. Yes. The references I have on the screen discuss those
21 limitations and the digitized cancellation stream. In
22 particular, "The digitized cancellation signal stream and the
23 digitized receive signals are combined to form a digitized
24 leakage compensated receive signal stream," and that
25 discloses -- that, of course, is generated based upon passing

1 the digital transmitter signal set to the receiver. So that
2 is satisfied.

3 And then, "Wherein the transmitter filters are configured
4 to significantly reduce active IMPs in-band of the passband of
5 the receiver", you can see there is a duplexer. So when you
6 have an active intermodulation, we haven't talked about that
7 much, but that comes from a power amplifier, and you create
8 that Christmas tree around the transmit signal before it
9 happens, before it goes through this filter. So you have this
10 transmit filter and the power amplifier here. So an active
11 intermodulation is happening at that power amplifier, and so
12 you have that little Christmas tree thing here.

13 And this filter, when it goes through it, will take it
14 out of the receive band because that's what a duplexer does.
15 The duplexer takes the transmit signal, puts it on the
16 antenna, and then the receive filter tries to take that off,
17 and so it would remove the -- the stuff that's going to the
18 transmit filter.

19 Q. So in claim 9, the dependent claim, there's the
20 additional limitation of "wherein generating the odd order
21 ICSSs comprises digitally multiplying and filtering an odd
22 number of digital signals up to n in number from the
23 transmitter signal set." Do you see that?

24 A. Yes, I do.

25 Q. So is that disclosed in the McCalister and Lui

1 reference -- or the McCalister and Lui combination? I
2 apologize.

3 A. So that would require three signals, and so this is
4 talking about two in Lui. And so just like we talked about
5 previously, given three signals and the construction of that,
6 under the infringement theories under Doctor Wells' theories,
7 there were only two disclosed. So if Nokia's products
8 infringe, there are two disclosed here.

9 So this patent would disclose -- would be invalid, the
10 '775, this limitation would be demonstrated by Lui if it's
11 found that Nokia's products infringe. So it's one and the
12 same.

13 Q. And when you say under Doctor Wells' infringement theory,
14 meaning if you stretched the claims to that breadth --

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. -- if that's the way they're applied, then they -- that's
17 disclosed in the prior art. Is that what you mean?

18 A. That's what I mean, exactly.

19 Q. So now let's move forward then claim 16 will be the next
20 claim, and we have the dark language highlighted here, the
21 black language in claim 16. Is that the additional limitation
22 of claim 16?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. So now let's focus on that, receiving a digital copy of a
25 transmitter signal at a receiver.

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Is that disclosed in the McCalister and Lui combination?

3 A. It is. You can see in this picture the transmit signal
4 is coming back into this splitter and then -- it's so hard to
5 see, but into this small box is -- thank you. So this 20 is
6 going into the receiver feedback control circuit, and that is
7 disclosed as being done digitally in -- in McCalister and
8 that's part of the receiver and, therefore, that's disclosed.

9 And on this figure, you can see it's coming in here.

10 This is the transmit signal coming in and -- into the basis
11 functioning generator and it's part of the receiver. And
12 so -- so that element is disclosed in McCalister.

13 Q. So now if we move forward to claim 21 and the additional
14 limitations of claim 21 beyond claim 1, a transmitter, a
15 receiver co-located with a transmitter, and circuitry to
16 perform interference cancellation in the receiver, the
17 circuitry configured to, did you analyze those additional
18 limitations in claim 21 to see whether they were present or
19 disclosed in McCalister and Lui combination?

20 A. Yes, I did, and -- and they were present. The
21 transmitter is clearly present. We've talked about that
22 previously. The receiver is clearly present. We've talked
23 about that as well. And then the circuitry to perform
24 interference cancellation is, of course, this feedback. And
25 then the -- there is a summer to perform the canceling right

1 here, actually this whole section because it has multiple
2 summers that take this cancellation signal and -- and null out
3 the interference and then off it goes to a baseband processor.

4 Q. So now with respect to claim 23 and -- and claim 29, the
5 additional limitations, the dependent limitations of claim 23
6 and 29, are those disclosed in the McCalister and Lui
7 combination?

8 A. Yes. We know that the digital signals into the
9 distortion generator in that receiver feedback block are
10 digital, so it has to be capturing the analog signals at the
11 output of the transmitter. That has to occur.

12 And then they're down-converted to generate the ICSSs.

13 Q. And the down conversion that you -- is that the
14 decimation that you explained earlier?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Now, then with respect to the additional element, let's
17 take that first one, generate the odd order ICSSs by digitally
18 multiplying an odd number of signals up to and in number from
19 the transmitter signal set. Did we just discuss that?

20 A. We discussed that exact limitation, and so for the same
21 reasons it would be invalid under the -- the infringement
22 theories.

23 Q. And that was -- so the -- this additional element of
24 claim 29 is the same as the additional element of claim 9. Is
25 that right?

1 A. Yes, that's right.

2 Q. Okay. Now, so let's take that last one, filter the
3 results to selectively create nth order active ICSSs. Do you
4 see that?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Is that additional limitation shown in the McCalister and
7 Lui combination?

8 A. So we already talked about intermodulation -- active
9 intermodulation from the power amplifier being filtered out.
10 To the extent that it keeps going through and gets into the
11 receiver which can happen, it can overcome the filter if it's
12 too large, it could be canceled at the same circuitry because
13 there is no difference. Once it's a third order intermod, if
14 it's happening in the front end or the power amplifier, you
15 can't separate it. You have to just null both of them. And
16 so that would be disclosed here. And the nth order being a
17 third order, you see there's many orders here in this
18 equation. There's a second order, a third order, and so on
19 and so forth in that power series.

20 Q. So now moving to claim 36, a transmitter, a co-located
21 receiver and circuitry configured to, we talked about that
22 earlier with respect to claim 21.

23 Now, there's also the additional element in claim 36 of
24 receive a digital copy of a transmitter signal at the
25 co-located receiver. Do you see that.

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Now, is that -- you've talked about the first three with
3 respect to claim 21. But now focusing on the new one in claim
4 36, can you tell us how that's disclosed in the McCalister and
5 Lui combination?

6 A. Yes. We've again have -- there were similar limitations
7 earlier, and we know that this receiver feedback control
8 circuit is being done digitally. And, therefore, taking a
9 copy of the output and then digitizing it would give you a
10 digital copy of the transmitter signal into the receiver.

11 Q. So then in your opinion, are all of the limitations of
12 asserted claims 1, 4, 9, 16, 21, 29, and 36 rendered obvious
13 by the combination of McCalister and Lui?

14 A. Yes, they are.

15 Q. Now, have you heard of something -- the concept of
16 secondary considerations?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And can you just explain to us briefly what your
19 understanding is of secondary considerations?

20 A. So there are principles that one can examine to determine
21 if something should be valid or if something should be invalid
22 with respect to an invention.

23 Q. So, for example, if there are unexpected results by
24 putting a combination together, would that be something --

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. -- that's a -- or a departure from accepted wisdom?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. So do you understand in this case that Finesse has argued
4 that there were unexpected results or -- and a departure from
5 accepted wisdom with the claimed inventions of the '134 and
6 '775 Patents?

7 A. Well, I heard that they were expecting 5 dB and got 10 or
8 15 in some cases. I can tell you that's not unexpected in my
9 experience.

10 Q. And why do you say that?

11 A. Well, in our cancellation loops that I implemented at
12 Spectrian, if we didn't have 40, we wouldn't ship the product.
13 And these were very high power amplifiers. And I've built
14 other products with cancellation loops, too, where you take a
15 reference and cancel intermodulation distortion. High power
16 amplifiers -- well, I'll leave it at that for now.

17 Q. So now here with respect to figures 2 and 4 in the Lui
18 patent, can you tell us whether this idea of finding
19 interference signals and canceling intermod signals was a new
20 idea?

21 A. It was not a new idea. Lui is 1990.

22 Q. 1998. Lui was filed in 1998. Is that right?

23 A. Well, no, I mean, the -- the article. The article Lui.

24 Q. Oh, excuse me. You're correct. You're correct. I had
25 Kim in my mind.

1 THE COURT: Gentlemen, let's make sure that one's
2 finished before the other one starts. This is not a
3 conversation on the street corner. It's an examination on the
4 record in a United States District Court. There are questions
5 asked, and when those questions are finished, answers are
6 given. And when the answers are finished, the next question
7 is asked. This is not a back and forth like a conversation
8 out on the corner.

9 MR. NELSON: Understood, Your Honor.

10 THE COURT: Let's proceed on that basis.

11 Q. (BY MR. NELSON) So with respect to the Lui reference,
12 can you tell us how that informed your opinion regarding
13 whether there were unexpected results or departures from
14 accepted wisdom?

15 A. Well, clearly intermodulation distortion had been known
16 for a long time. Right? Well before 1990. And so it does
17 not surprise me and it would not be surprising that people
18 were trying to correct it.

19 Q. So now with respect to figures 2 and 4 of the Kim patent,
20 how does that inform your opinion as to whether finding
21 interference signal and calculating intermod products
22 were -- was a new -- had unexpected results or a departure
23 from accepted wisdom?

24 A. Kim was teaching doing it and canceling out. And by
25 doing it, I mean canceling the intermodulation products from

1 passive intermodulation out of a desired receive signal. It
2 was teaching doing it; therefore, it should not be surprising
3 that -- that that's a desirable goal.

4 Q. So now did you hear the testimony from Mr. Smith that he
5 went to a number of companies?

6 A. I did hear that.

7 Q. So do you think that that was evidence of acceptance by
8 the market or commercial acquiescence or anything like that?

9 A. No. No. If you have a good idea, these companies will
10 respond to you. It needs to be an idea that is -- is
11 well-protected and -- and the timing needs to be right. It
12 just was not.

13 Q. And is practicality a consideration in that?

14 A. It is.

15 Q. And -- and can you explain that?

16 A. Yeah. If it's not implementable, you can have the
17 greatest idea in the world, but if you can't implement it,
18 it's not worthwhile to somebody who needs to ship a product.
19 These people are looking at putting time into building a
20 product and making a profit on it. And if they're trying to
21 do too much, like capture everything, they won't do it because
22 they can't make money because the customers aren't demanding
23 it.

24 Q. Thank you, sir. I appreciate your time.

25 MR. NELSON: And I pass the witness, Your Honor.

1 THE COURT: All right. Cross examination by the
2 Plaintiff.

3 MR. GRINSTEIN: Your Honor, may I approach the
4 witness to give the witness witness binders?

THE COURT: Yes, you may.

CROSS EXAMINATION

7 BY MR. GRINSTEIN:

8 Q. Good afternoon -- good evening, Mr. Proctor. My name is
9 Joe Grinstein. I represent Finesse Wireless in this case.
10 It's nice to meet you from 10 yards away.

11 Sir, you've never testified in a case involving -- in a
12 case concerning passive intermodulation. Correct?

13 A. No, I have not.

14 MR. GRINSTEIN: Can I see Defendant's DDX 3, please,
15 Mr. Boles?

16 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) You remember you put up this slide
17 during your direct examination concerning the firms that
18 you've worked for.

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And I think the last one you've got on here is Proxycom.
21 It says 2011 to present. Is that right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. But you're not here working for Proxycam right now, are
24 you?

25 A. No.

1 Q. In fact, you are here for another firm that's not on this
2 list, which is called Proctor Consulting. Right?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. You didn't put Proctor Consulting on this list, did you?

5 A. Well, no.

6 Q. Proctor Consulting is the consulting business by which
7 you do your expert work. Correct?

8 A. And consulting work.

9 Q. But a lot of what you do in Proctor Consulting is expert
10 witness work like you're doing today. Right?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And you attached a resume to your expert report or a CV,
13 however you want to call it, listing the various cases in
14 which you've provided expert testimony before. Right?

15 A. I did, yes.

16 Q. I counted it up. It looked like about 33 different cases
17 that you've provided expert testimony before that you put on
18 your CV. Is that about fair?

19 A. That's probably about right.

20 Q. And in almost all of those cases, you provided expert
21 testimony for Defendants. Right?

22 A. For most of them, yes.

23 Q. I mean, I counted up -- I can only find like one or two
24 cases where you've ever provided an expert opinion for a
25 plaintiff. That's about right, isn't it?

1 A. It's probably more than that, but that's fine.

2 Q. The only ones I saw on your resume in which you provided
3 expert opinions for plaintiff were BlackBerry versus BLU in a
4 patent case and the SmartSky case, a trade secret case.

5 That's it. Right?

6 A. I can't really recall, but that's probably about right.
7 I think there's more, though.

8 Q. And in those cases in which you provided testimony for a
9 defendant, you've often testified that a plaintiff's patent is
10 invalid. Right?

11 A. Well, if my opinion is that they are valid, they would
12 not ask me to testify, and that's happened.

13 Q. In the cases in which you have represented or provided
14 testimony on behalf of defendants, you have often provided
15 testimony that a plaintiff's patent is not valid. Correct?

16 A. Correct.

17 Q. Just like you're doing today.

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And as far as I can tell, you have never provided an
20 expert opinion in all those 33 cases that a plaintiff's
21 opinion was valid -- a plaintiff's patent was valid. Right?

22 A. I would not because I would never be asked to render an
23 opinion if it was that they were valid plaintiff patents if I
24 were being asked to be the opposing expert. And that's
25 happened, and so I was not hired.

1 Q. So 33 cases you've been an expert witness before, zero
2 you've ever testified that a plaintiff's patent was valid.
3 Right?

4 A. Well, no. I've been an expert in more cases than that,
5 and some cases I never testified because I chose not to do
6 that.

7 Q. There are 33 cases on your resume. Correct?

8 A. That I've testified.

9 Q. And in those 33 cases, zero have you testified that a
10 plaintiff's patent is valid. Correct?

11 A. Correct. I have not testified in the ones in which I was
12 asked to testify in that the patents were valid.

13 THE COURT: Mr. Proctor, you answered it when you
14 said correct. You need to limit your answers to the questions
15 asked. Okay?

16 THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor.

17 THE COURT: Thank you.

18 Let's proceed.

19 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) And, in fact, you yourself have got
20 like more than 320 patents yourself. Right?

21 A. Correct.

22 Q. In fact, that's one of the reasons you say you're
23 qualified to be an expert in this case because you've got so
24 many patents relevant to this case. Right?

25 A. Well, no. It's the knowledge I used to generate those

1 inventions that are patented.

2 Q. In fact, companies you have been associated with have
3 previously filed lawsuits asserting patents on which you're an
4 inventor. Right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And you have participated in those lawsuits. Right?

7 A. Yes, I have.

8 Q. And I assume in those lawsuits, you never said your own
9 patent was invalid. Right?

10 A. Well, no.

11 Q. So it's true, is it not, that you spend a considerable
12 part of your professional time seeking to invalidate other
13 people's patents but not your own. Fair?

14 A. No, it's not fair.

15 Q. I take it you're very familiar with the process by which
16 an inventor applies for a patent. Correct?

17 A. I am familiar with it.

18 Q. And one of the things an inventor has to do is to
19 disclose to the Patent Office important prior art so the
20 Patent Office can tell if a patent's valid. Right?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And that's what you always do --

23 A. Absolutely.

24 Q. -- when you're applying for a patent. Right?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And, in fact, on at least two occasions, you have cited
2 as important prior art to the Patent Office Mr. Smith's '775
3 Patent. Isn't that true?

4 A. I disagree with your statement.

5 Q. Isn't it true that on two occasions you have cited to the
6 United States Patent and Trademark Office as prior art at
7 least the patent application that led to Mr. Smith's '775
8 Patent?

9 A. I have disclosed my duty to disclose. I've done that,
10 yes.

11 Q. And in fulfilling your duty to disclose, you disclosed to
12 the Patent Office the application that led to the '775 Patent
13 that you say here at least these claims are no good. Right?

14 A. That's not the goal. The goal is to disclose.

15 Q. Mr. Proctor, did you on two occasions cite to the United
16 States Patent and Trademark Office the application that led to
17 Mr. Smith's '775 Patent as prior art to your own application?

18 A. I do not recall doing it, but if you say so, I'm sure I
19 did.

20 MR. GRINSTEIN: Your Honor, I'd like to provide a
21 document to the witness to refresh his recollection. May I
22 approach?

23 THE COURT: You may approach the witness.

24 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) Mr. Proctor, I put in front of you
25 U.S. -- or do you see in front of you U.S. Patent 8,422,540?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And that is a patent in which you are a named inventor.

3 Right?

4 A. It is.

5 Q. And if you turn to page 3, there's a column of prior art.

6 Do you see that?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And towards the bottom of that column of prior art, do
9 you see a reference that refreshes your recollection that you
10 cited to the United States Patent and Trademark Office the
11 '775 Patent application?

12 A. You're going to have to help me out a little bit.

13 Q. About 10 lines up from the bottom on the left side,
14 there's a reference to Smith, 754. Do you see that?

15 A. Yes. I wouldn't recognize the patent number, but, yes.

16 Q. That is Mr. Smith's '775 Patent right there, isn't it?

17 A. Well, the application. I wouldn't recognize the
18 application number.

19 Q. But it is the application. Correct?

20 A. If you say so.

21 Q. And today you've asserted that the combination of the
22 McCalister and the Lui references invalidate Mr. Smith's '775
23 Patent. Right?

24 A. Yes, I have.

25 Q. You didn't cite McCalister or Lui in your '540 Patent,

1 did you? You just cited the '775.

2 A. Well, because they're -- well, first of all, I'm not sure
3 I actually disclosed it. I have a co-inventor who could have
4 disclosed it.

5 Second of all, I don't know that I even needed to
6 disclose it because the limitations of these claims are very
7 different than the limitations of these claims. But in
8 abundance of caution, I always disclose everything I think is
9 even remotely relevant. And I'm not sure I even was aware at
10 that time of McCalister.

11 MR. GRINSTEIN: Your Honor, objection, move to
12 strike as non-responsive.

13 THE COURT: Sustained.

14 Again, Mr. Proctor, you're going to need to limit your
15 answers to the questions asked. Mr. Nelson is going to get
16 another chance to come back up there and ask you anything else
17 he needs to follow up on. So please limit your answers to the
18 questions asked.

19 THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor.

20 THE COURT: If he thinks you need to elaborate, Mr.
21 Nelson will ask you additional questions for you to elaborate.
22 It's the lawyer's choice, not the witness' choice.
23 Understood?

24 THE WITNESS: Understand, yes, sir.

25 THE COURT: Let's proceed.

1 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) When you were prosecuting the '540
2 Patent and disclosing prior art, you did not disclose the two
3 references you say invalidate the '775 Patent, McCalister and
4 Lui. Correct?

5 A. I don't know. I haven't looked at them.

6 Q. Sitting here today you have no idea, do you?

7 A. Nope.

8 Q. Okay.

9 MR. GRINSTEIN: Your Honor, in light of that, I move
10 for the admission of the document I just used to refresh
11 recollection.

12 THE COURT: The time for admission of exhibits has
13 passed. The Court considers it a demonstrative.

14 MR. GRINSTEIN: Thank you, Your Honor.

15 THE COURT: So for the record your request is
16 denied.

17 MR. GRINSTEIN: You can take that down, Mr. Boles.

18 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) One of the accused products in this
19 case is the AHFIB. Is that correct?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And in that product, baseband processing is performed
22 digitally. Correct?

23 A. In the -- yes.

24 Q. Same for the AHLBA?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. Same as for the AHLBBA?

2 A. Yes.

3 MR. GRINSTEIN: May I please see Mr. Proctor's
4 direct slide No. 19?

5 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) Do you remember testifying about this
6 particular slide, sir?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Can antennas cause PIM?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Where is the antenna on this picture?

11 A. Well, there's no antenna -- there's no complete picture
12 here.

13 Q. Where would you put the antenna, on the internal or
14 external side?

15 A. That would be internal PIM.

16 Q. Okay.

17 MR. GRINSTEIN: Can we go to Mr. Proctor's direct
18 slide 27?

19 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) And then that is confirmed, of
20 course, by this picture on 27 if you look in the upper right
21 corner where it says antenna. Right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And this is --

24 MR. GRINSTEIN: If you could blow that back out,
25 please, Mr. Boles.

1 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) This is a figure from the GROOT
2 specification that we're looking at on your slide 27.
3 Correct?

4 A. Correct.

5 Q. It says it's from DX 287. I think it's been referred to
6 as figure 1. Is that correct?

7 A. I'm not sure.

8 Q. You've labeled a red line there, transmit signals. Do
9 you see that?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And what you've labeled there is a copy of a transmitter
12 signal of a transmitter. Right?

13 A. It's a transmit signal, yes.

14 Q. But it's the copy of a transmit signal. Correct?

15 A. No, it's the transmit signal.

16 Q. Do you see that red dash line?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And there is a red arrow you put up there to the word
19 'transmit signal'. We are on the same place. Correct?

20 A. Yes, uh-huh.

21 Q. There is -- I think you even testified to this on direct.
22 If you follow the red line to its origin, you hit a coupler.
23 Right?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And that coupler couples off a transmit signal that then

1 follows that red path. Right?

2 A. Correct. It's the transmit signal.

3 Q. Now, it's not the only transmit signal or else this
4 device would never talk to anybody. Right?

5 A. I don't understand your question.

6 Q. By coupling off something on that red path, it is
7 coupling off a copy of the transmit signal. Correct?

8 A. No.

9 Q. The only transmit signal in this entire figure 1 is being
10 sent back into the receiver and never goes anywhere else? Is
11 that your testimony?

12 A. No, it's -- you're splitting it, so you're taking -- it's
13 an analog signal, it's an RF signal. I'll explain more if you
14 want.

15 Q. It's -- so the signal is getting split, which results in
16 a transmit signal that is going out to the antenna and out to
17 a user and also a transmit signal that is following that red
18 path. Correct?

19 A. It's the same signal, yes.

20 Q. It's a copy of -- there was one signal before it hit that
21 splitter and now there's two signals?

22 A. No.

23 Q. So there was two signals before it hit the splitter?

24 A. I'm just not following your question.

25 Q. Let me put it this way. Is the transmit signal that

1 you're pointing to in this red line, does it have the exact
2 same power as the other signal that comes off the splitter?

3 A. No. It's the same signal that's been coupled off the
4 directional coupler, so it's the -- it's the transmit signal
5 that's been coupled off. It says there, TX reference.

6 Q. Is there a DL(TX) in this system?

7 A. A downlink transmit signal, yes.

8 Q. Is that the exact same thing as the DL(TX) reference?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. You see there's an RF ADC right there in the middle?

11 A. I do.

12 Q. Is that part of the transmitter circuitry of the radio or
13 the receiver circuitry of the radio?

14 A. It's part of the receive chain.

15 Q. So this transmit signal is received into the receive
16 chain via that red line?

17 A. Well, it's not receiving it.

18 Q. Is it RF ADC a receiver?

19 A. No.

20 Q. Can you look at Exhibit 827, Plaintiff's Exhibit 827 in
21 your book? You'll see this is the same TI specification that
22 you cited that's got a different exhibit number in your direct
23 examination. Correct?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And this is a specification for that RF ADC we've been

1 talking about. Right?

2 A. It may be. It looks similar.

3 MR. GRINSTEIN: Can we blow up the line under 3
4 description, Mr. Boles.

5 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) It says, this part is a 14 bit 3.0
6 GSPS dual channel RF sampling telecom receiver. Do you see
7 that?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. TI says this part's a receiver, don't they?

10 A. Well, it says it can be used to receive, yeah.

11 Q. Does TI says it can be used to receive or does it call it
12 a receiver?

13 A. It calls it a receiver. That's what it's being sold for.

14 Q. All right.

15 MR. GRINSTEIN: Can we take a look, please, at Mr.
16 Proctor's slide 30?

17 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) This is another slide you presented
18 during your direct examination. Correct?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And it's entitled, Downlink and Uplink are Sampled in
21 Separate Pathbands. Do you see that?

22 A. I didn't hear your question.

23 Q. Sure, I'm sorry. It's entitled, Downlink and Uplink are
24 Sampled in Separate Passbands. Do you see that?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And the text on the left side is from a Nokia
2 specification and the figures on the right side you added to
3 help explain. Correct?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And you added a line that says, Downlink TX feedback
6 sampled independently, and you pointed to the RF ADC. Is that
7 correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And in that picture right above it you see those two up
10 arrows in green?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Those two arrows in green are representing two signals.
13 Right?

14 A. It's representing the transmit signal, yes.

15 Q. How many?

16 A. Well, there are two depicted there.

17 Q. That's X1 and X2?

18 A. Actually I don't think so. I think it's just two signals
19 within that passband.

20 Q. What kind of signals are those?

21 A. Yeah. So those are transmit signals, and they're going
22 through the ADC, but to do the other bands they come from
23 a -- they're multiple channels. I only want to answer your
24 question, so I'll stop there.

25 Q. I appreciate it. Thank you.

1 MR. GRINSTEIN: Can we please look at cross exam
2 demonstrative 27, please, Mr. Boles?

3 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) Do you recall giving direct testimony
4 maybe two hours ago stating, "What we heard earlier, the
5 signal of interest is the signal, we're trying to receive it.
6 It's the thing we don't have. It's what we want to know.
7 Right? It's the transmission signal from the mobile phone
8 back to the base station, so we're trying to figure that
9 out" --

10 THE COURT: Mr. Grinstein, slow down, please. It's
11 been a long day.

12 MR. GRINSTEIN: Thank you, Your Honor.

13 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) "That's what we're interested in."
14 Do you see your testimony from earlier?

15 A. Yes.

16 MR. GRINSTEIN: And now can we see cross exam
17 demonstrative 29, please, Mr. Boles?

18 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) You also testified earlier, "The
19 signal of interest is the signal you don't know that the base
20 station is trying to get from the transmitter of your phone."

21 Did you testify to that earlier?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Mr. Proctor, as between yourself and the Court in terms
24 of the definition of signal of interest, whose definition
25 should the jury apply?

1 A. They should, of course, take the Court's construction.

2 Q. And the Court's construction can be found on cross
3 examination demo 21.

4 That is the Court's construction of signal of interest,
5 is it not?

6 A. It is.

7 Q. That construction of signal of interest doesn't mention
8 anything about uplink, does it?

9 A. Well, it has 'receiver'.

10 Q. Does it say the word 'uplink'?

11 A. No, it does not.

12 Q. Does it say 'signal you're trying to get from the
13 transmitter of your phone'?

14 A. No.

15 Q. Say anything about the transmitter of your phone; of any
16 phone?

17 A. Well, it says 'receiver', and it's trying to receive, so
18 yes, it does, actually.

19 Q. I don't see the word 'transmitter' in that construction.
20 Do you?

21 A. Well, the word 'transmitter' is not in that.

22 Q. 'Phone' isn't in that either.

23 A. No.

24 Q. Hardly any of the words you used to define signal of
25 interest to the jury in those two slides that I showed you are

1 in the Court's construction, are they?

2 A. No.

3 Q. And if Finesse proves that the group products meet that
4 particular construction, at least as to that word that means
5 there is infringement. Correct?

6 A. For what word?

7 Q. Let me try that again. I'm sorry.

8 You'd agree that if the Court's construction of signal of
9 interest is met as opposed to anything you might have said
10 about signal of interest, then that particular claim term is
11 satisfied. Right?

12 A. That signal of interest would be satisfied if that's met;
13 nothing beyond that.

14 MR. GRINSTEIN: Can I see cross exam demonstrative
15 28, please, Mr. Boles?

16 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) You also mentioned on your direct
17 that the patent talks a lot about searching for the
18 interference. Do you see that?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Search is not, in fact, part of any of the asserted '134
21 claims, is it?

22 A. It is not.

23 Q. The word 'search' doesn't appear anywhere in the three
24 claims that are asserted in this case from the patent.
25 Correct?

1 A. That term does not appear in it.

2 MR. GRINSTEIN: May I see the '134 Patent, please,
3 Mr. Boles? And if you can go to the claims, please.

4 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) So there's claim 1. 'Search' isn't
5 in there. Right?

6 A. No, it's not.

7 MR. GRINSTEIN: Can I see claim 13, please?

8 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) Now, this claim is not asserted by
9 Finesse in this case. Right?

10 A. No, it's not.

11 Q. But 'search' does appear in this claim. Right?

12 A. Yes.

13 MR. GRINSTEIN: Can we please take a look at his
14 demonstrative 27, please, Mr. Proctor's demonstrative?

15 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) Do you see the sentence that says
16 "GROOT samples the transmit signals" you've got up top there?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. The word 'samples', where is sampling done in GROOT?

19 A. In the analog to digital converter.

20 Q. And whatever comes into the analog to digital converter
21 comes in an analog form and exits in digital form. That's
22 what an ADC is. Right?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. On the left side of this particular exhibit--or figure,
25 excuse me--do you see the Nahka ASIC?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And the Nahka ASIC is a device that combines most of the
3 digital baseband functions found in an NA RRH into one ASIC.

4 Right?

5 A. Well, it's -- the baseband includes additional
6 capabilities that are down in the base station at the bottom,
7 so it's a piece of the base -- of the processor, the baseband
8 processor, that includes at the bottom of the tower. That's
9 where the demodulation's actually done.

10 Q. The Nahka ASIC doesn't contain 100 percent of the
11 baseband functions found in a remote radio head. Correct?

12 A. Yeah, it doesn't have all of them. The rest are at the
13 bottom of the tower.

14 Q. The other patent -- we've talked about the '134. The
15 other patent that is asserted in this case -- I'm sorry,
16 actually. I apologize.

17 MR. GRINSTEIN: Can we please take a look at PX 3,
18 claim 1 of the '134?

19 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) You gave some testimony earlier today
20 about the closed loop limitation of this patent. Correct?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. There's nowhere in claim that mentions the word
23 'feedback'. Is that right?

24 A. It does not say 'feedback' in the claim.

25 Q. It doesn't say it in claim 2 or claim 3. Correct?

1 A. No. It says 'closed loop'.

2 Q. And the Court has construed various terms in this patent.

3 Correct?

4 A. It has.

5 Q. And in none of the Court's definitions of this patent
6 does the word 'feedback' appear.

7 A. Or 'closed loop'.

8 Q. Is that a yes--it does not appear in the Court's
9 constructions?

10 A. Yes, it's -- yes, it doesn't appear in there.

11 Q. In fact, the word 'feedback' doesn't even appear in the
12 '134 Patent at all, does it?

13 A. Oh, I don't know. I haven't looked for it. I mean, I
14 have looked for it. I haven't seen it, but --

15 Q. So you would know if it appeared, but you haven't found
16 it. Right?

17 A. It doesn't jump to mind. I didn't look for it
18 specifically.

19 Q. The --

20 MR. GRINSTEIN: If we could go, please, Mr. Boles,
21 to cross exam demo 23?

22 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) This particular slide mentions the
23 Court's claim construction for three signals. Correct?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And it says, "Three signals must be separately

1 identifiable". Right?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. But it goes on to say they're not limited to three unique
4 input signals. Right?

5 A. Correct.

6 Q. So it wouldn't be proper to apply the Court's claim
7 construction and say under the construction S1, S2, and S3
8 must each be unique input signals.

9 A. I'm sorry. Repeat that again. I don't think I got the
10 double negatives.

11 Q. It would not be proper to apply the Court's claim
12 construction and say S1, S2, and S3 must be three unique
13 signals.

14 A. I think you said it doesn't require three unique input
15 signals. Is that what you asked me?

16 Q. Let me try it one more time.

17 A. Okay.

18 THE COURT: If you don't understand the question,
19 simply say, I don't understand the question. Don't tell him
20 what you think you understood. Okay?

21 THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor.

22 THE COURT: Ask it again, counsel.

23 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) It would not be proper to apply the
24 Court's claim construction and say S1, S2, and S3 must be
25 three unique input signals.

1 A. No, I think that would be improper.

2 Q. So a system could have two separately identifiable input
3 signals and that -- and not three, and that system could
4 satisfy the Court's claim construction about three signals.

5 Correct?

6 A. No.

7 Q. Let me ask that question one more time. A system could
8 have two separately identifiable signals, not three, and yet
9 still satisfy the Court's claim construction S1, S2, and S3.

10 Right?

11 A. No. It says -- no.

12 Q. Then what meaning do you read into the phrase 'not
13 limited to three unique input signals'?

14 A. You asked me if a system could have three -- I'm sorry.
15 You said if a system has two separately identifiable signals
16 it could satisfy the construction, and the construction says
17 three signals, S1, S2, S3, the signals must be separately
18 identifiable, so that requires three separately identifiable
19 signals. If it doesn't have that, it doesn't meet the
20 construction.

21 Q. Right. But can three separately identifiable signals be
22 satisfied by using a signal twice?

23 A. No.

24 Q. Then what meaning do you provide to the phrase 'not
25 limited to three unique input signals'?

1 A. They don't -- they can't -- they don't have to be unique
2 and they -- but they -- and or -- they have to be -- they
3 don't have to be three input signals that are unique, input
4 signals that are. So there is two pieces to that--unique and
5 input. So it's not limited. For instance, you could have one
6 that comes in and split into three separately identifiable
7 signals and that would satisfy it. But one coming in split
8 into two would not.

9 MR. GRINSTEIN: Can I have cross examination
10 demonstrative 25, please?

11 Q. (BY MR. GRINSTEIN) Mr. Proctor, if I was ordered to show
12 you a dollar bill three times but I was told I don't have to
13 show you three unique dollar bills, could I satisfy that by
14 showing you this dollar bill once, showing you this dollar
15 bill twice, and showing you this dollar bill a third time?

16 A. Not if it said input, but --

17 Q. I didn't ask that question, Mr. Proctor.

18 A. Okay.

19 Q. Do you see the order I've got right here? "Please show
20 Mr. Proctor a dollar bill three times, but you do not have to
21 show him three unique dollar bills if you don't want to." Do
22 you see that?

23 A. I do.

24 Q. And would I satisfy that instruction by showing you this
25 dollar bill once, showing it to you twice, showing it to you a

1 third time?

2 A. You would satisfy your sentence, yes.

3 Q. Thank you.

4 THE COURT: Let me stop us here. It's 6:00,
5 actually it's a few minutes after 6:00, and some of our jurors
6 have a lengthy drive ahead of them. We're not anywhere
7 through with this cross examination, and I suspect there's
8 going to be redirect, so there's no way we get this witness
9 off the witness stand today, ladies and gentlemen.

10 With that, we're going to pick this as good a time as any
11 to recess for the evening. I'm going to ask you to take your
12 notebooks with you and place them on the table in the jury
13 room so you'll have them there tomorrow morning. I'll ask you
14 to be back tomorrow morning ready to go by 8:30, assembled
15 probably before that. Try to get here about 8:15. You've
16 done a great job so far on that. Thank you very much.

17 Please follow my instructions. Of course, you wouldn't
18 want to leave without me telling you one more time not to
19 communicate with anybody about this case. Travel safely to
20 your homes. We'll see you tomorrow morning.

21 The jury's excused for the evening at this time.

22 (Whereupon, the jury left the courtroom.)

23 THE COURT: Is please be seated.

24 Counsel, we've been on the record 7 hours and 11 minutes
25 today. As of this time by my records, the Plaintiff has 1

1 hour and 59 minutes of trial time remaining, Defendant has 3
2 hours and 14 minutes of trial time remaining.

3 Also I want to clarify one other thing before we recess
4 for the day. During the trial today Mr. Ward used what he had
5 marked as PX 1384, which was an email chain from Mark Taylor
6 to Shane Mooney and others. The last date at the top of that
7 email exchange was July the 31st of 2019. He asked me to
8 admit that into evidence. I told him for completeness of the
9 record I would accept it.

10 Likewise, today Mr. Grinstein has use 8,422,540 issued to
11 Negus and Proctor on April the 16th, 2013. He likewise asked
12 that I admit that.

13 I am going to accept both of those for completeness of
14 the record. I'm considering both of those as demonstratives.
15 Under the pretrial procedures, there was an earlier time where
16 proposed pre-admitted exhibits were to be disclosed to each
17 side with notice and an opportunity to object and defend.
18 Those were all taken up by the magistrate judge as a part of
19 the pretrial. The parties were clearly informed that that
20 would be the time and place for the presentation of exhibits
21 and issues to be raised regarding admissibility, not during
22 the trial.

23 I am not admitting either of those as exhibits. They
24 will not be available to the jury to consider during their
25 deliberations. I am accepting them for demonstrative purposes

1 and completeness of the record. And I will hand the copy of
2 the '540 patent to the Courtroom Deputy as delivered by Mr.
3 Grinstein earlier today.

4 All right. We will pick back up in the morning.
5 Hopefully we will get this witness finished, and then I assume
6 Defendants will move on to Doctor Becker, their damages
7 expert.

8 Are there issues we need to take up before we recess?

9 MR. GRINSTEIN: Not from the Plaintiff, Your Honor.

10 MR. NELSON: And just one clarification. We're not
11 going to talk--I just want to make it clear to Mr.
12 Proctor--about his testimony. I'm aware of Your Honor's --

13 THE COURT: You better not. Those are the rules.

14 MR. NELSON: I'm making it real clear we're not
15 doing that. He's going to have a real nice day --

16 THE COURT: He's been prepped all he's going to be
17 prepped.

18 MR. NELSON: Understood, Your Honor.

19 THE COURT: Glad we're all on the same page.

20 Without anything further, counsel, I will see you in the
21 morning. I'll be available in chambers as usual if there are
22 overnight disputes that can't be resolved. I would not be
23 unhappy if there weren't any, but I'll leave that to you.

24 We stand in recess until tomorrow morning.

25 (The proceedings were concluded at 6:10 p.m.)

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE FOREGOING IS A
2 CORRECT TRANSCRIPT FROM THE RECORD OF
3 PROCEEDINGS IN THE ABOVE-ENTITLED MATTER.

I FURTHER CERTIFY THAT THE TRANSCRIPT FEES
4 FORMAT COMPLY WITH THOSE PRESCRIBED BY THE
5 COURT AND THE JUDICIAL CONFERENCE OF THE
6 UNITED STATES.

S/Shawn McRoberts

01/11/2023

10 _____ DATE _____
11 SHAWN McROBERTS, RMR, CRR
FEDERAL OFFICIAL COURT REPORTER

.

12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25